

---

---

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

---

AMENDMENT NO. 11 TO  
FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

---

**NEUROMETRIX, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

---

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**3841**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**04-3308180**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**1000 Winter Street  
Waltham, Massachusetts 02451  
(781) 890-9989**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

---

**Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D.  
Chief Executive Officer  
NeuroMetrix, Inc.  
1000 Winter Street  
Waltham, Massachusetts 02451  
(781) 890-9989**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

---

*Copies to:*

**Megan N. Gates, Esq.  
Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris,  
Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.  
One Financial Center  
Boston, MA 02111  
Telephone: (617) 542-6000  
Fax: (617) 542-2241**

**Stephen E. Older, Esq.  
McGuireWoods LLP  
1345 Avenue of the Americas  
Seventh Floor  
New York, NY 10105-0106  
Telephone: (212) 548-2100  
Fax: (212) 548-2150**

---

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box:  x

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  o

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  o

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer   
(Do not check if a smaller reporting  
company)

Smaller reporting company

---

---

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price <sup>(1)</sup>	Amount of registration fee
145,000 Units consisting of:		
(i) 145,000 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value	\$ 14,500,000.00	\$ 1,684.90
(ii) 11,455,000 Warrants to purchase up to 11,455,000 shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value <sup>(2)(5)</sup>	\$ —	\$ —
11,455,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock <sup>(3)(4)(5)(6)</sup>	\$ —	\$ —
11,455,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Warrants to purchase Common Stock <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	\$ 16,151,550.00	\$ 1,876.81
Warrants to be issued to the Underwriter <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ —	\$ —
286,375 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Warrants issued to the Underwriter <sup>(3)(5)</sup>	\$ 458,200.00	\$ 53.24
Total	\$ 31,109,750.00	\$ 3,614.95 <sup>(8)</sup>

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

(2) No registration fee required pursuant to Rule 457(g) under the Securities Act.

(3) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, the securities being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of additional shares of common stock as may be issued after the date hereof as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.

(4) We have calculated the securities included in this registration statement by assuming that each share of Series B Preferred Stock is convertible into 79 shares of Common Stock (rounded up to the nearest whole share) at an assumed conversion price of \$1.28 per share of Common Stock, which was 100% of the closing price of our Common Stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on May 14, 2015 of \$1.28 per share, and that each Warrant is exercisable for one share of Common Stock at an assumed exercise price per share of \$1.41, which is 110% of the closing price of our Common Stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on May 14, 2015 of \$1.28 per share.

(5) Pursuant to a shareholder rights agreement, dated as of March 7, 2007, between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as amended, each share of common stock has an attached right to purchase our Series A Junior Cumulative Preferred Stock, which rights are not currently exercisable, on the terms set forth in the rights agreement.

(6) No additional consideration is payable upon conversion of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.

(7) We have calculated the securities included in this registration statement by assuming that each Warrant issued to the Underwriter is exercisable for one share of Common Stock at an assumed exercise price per share of \$1.60, which is 125% of the closing price of our Common Stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on May 14, 2015 of \$1.28 per share.

(8) \$3,585.91 was previously paid.

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is declared effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

**Subject to Completion, Dated May 15, 2015**

# NEUROMetrix®

**145,000 Shares of Series B convertible preferred stock  
(and up to 11,455,000 Shares of Common Stock  
Underlying the Series B convertible preferred stock)  
11,455,000 Warrants to Purchase up to 11,455,000 Shares of Common Stock  
(and up to 11,455,000 Shares of Common Stock Issuable Upon Exercise of the Warrants)**

We are offering 145,000 units to purchasers in this offering, with each unit consisting of (1) one share of Series B convertible preferred stock which is convertible into that number of shares of our common stock equal to \$100 divided by the conversion price of the Series B convertible preferred stock (rounded up to the nearest whole share) and (2) 79 warrants exercisable for an aggregate of 79 shares of our common stock, which amount of warrants and shares of common stock underlying the warrants both equal 100% of the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of one share of Series B convertible preferred stock at the conversion price (rounded up to the nearest whole share), at an exercise price per share equal to \$ , which is 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date. Each warrant will be immediately exercisable for one share of our common stock. This prospectus also covers up to 11,455,000 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B convertible preferred stock and up to 11,455,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants.

The units will be sold for a purchase price equal to \$100 per unit. Units will not be issued or certificated. The shares of Series B convertible preferred stock and the warrants are immediately separable and will be issued separately. Subject to certain ownership limitations, the Series B convertible preferred stock is convertible at any time at the option of the holder into shares of our common stock at a conversion price per share equal to \$ , which is 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ. Subject to certain ownership limitations, the warrants are immediately exercisable and expire on the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance.

For a more detailed description of the Series B convertible preferred stock, see the section entitled “Description of Securities — Series B Convertible Preferred Stock Sold as Part of the Units in this Offering” beginning on page 64. For a more detailed description of the warrants, see the section entitled “Description of Securities — Warrants Sold as Part of the Units in this Offering” beginning on page 65 of this prospectus. For a more detailed description of our common stock, see the section entitled “Description of Securities — Common Stock” beginning on page 63 of this prospectus. We refer to the Series B convertible preferred stock issued hereunder, the warrants to purchase common stock issued hereunder and the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B convertible preferred stock and upon exercise of the warrants issued hereunder, collectively, as the securities.

Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol “NURO.” The last reported sale price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on May 14, 2015 was \$1.28 per share. We do not intend to list the Series B convertible preferred stock to be sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market or any other national securities exchange or any other nationally recognized trading system. We applied for listing of the warrants to be sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market on March 24, 2015, under the symbol “NUROW,” and we intend for the warrants to begin trading upon the later of the consummation of this offering or the approval by NASDAQ. No assurance can be given that our application for listing of the warrants will be approved. None of our other warrants are listed or traded on a national securities exchange or market.

**Investing in our common stock and warrants involves risks. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 13.**

	Per Unit	Total
Offering price	\$ 100.00	\$
Underwriter discounts and commissions <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	\$
Offering proceeds, before expenses, to NeuroMetrix	\$	\$

(1) See “Underwriting” for additional compensation details.

The above summary of offering proceeds to us does not give effect to any exercise of the warrants being issued in this offering.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

An existing principal stockholder and its affiliates have indicated an interest in purchasing units in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriter could determine to sell or not sell units to this principal stockholder, and this principal stockholder could determine to purchase or not purchase units in this offering.

This is a firm commitment underwriting. The underwriter expects to deliver the shares of common stock and warrants to purchasers on or about , 2015.

*Sole Book-Running Manager*

**Maxim Group LLC**

The date of this prospectus is , 2015.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	<a href="#">13</a>
<a href="#">SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">29</a>
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	<a href="#">30</a>
<a href="#">PRICE RANGE OF OUR COMMON STOCK</a>	<a href="#">31</a>
<a href="#">DIVIDEND POLICY</a>	<a href="#">31</a>
<a href="#">CAPITALIZATION</a>	<a href="#">32</a>
<a href="#">DILUTION</a>	<a href="#">34</a>
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	<a href="#">36</a>
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT</a>	<a href="#">51</a>
<a href="#">EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</a>	<a href="#">54</a>
<a href="#">DIRECTOR COMPENSATION</a>	<a href="#">59</a>
<a href="#">PRINCIPAL AND MANAGEMENT STOCKHOLDERS</a>	<a href="#">60</a>
<a href="#">TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS</a>	<a href="#">62</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES</a>	<a href="#">63</a>
<a href="#">UNDERWRITING</a>	<a href="#">70</a>
<a href="#">NOTICE TO INVESTORS</a>	<a href="#">74</a>
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	<a href="#">75</a>
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	<a href="#">75</a>
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	<a href="#">75</a>
<a href="#">INCORPORATION OF DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE</a>	<a href="#">76</a>

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any free-writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. Neither we nor the underwriter have authorized anyone to provide you with additional or different information. We are offering to sell, and are seeking offers to buy these securities only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our securities.

**Registered Trademarks and Trademark Applications:** “NEUROMETRIX”, “NC-STAT”, “SENSUS”, “DPNCheck”, “OptiTherapy” and “Quell” are the subject of either a trademark registration or application for registration in the United States. Other brands, names and trademarks contained in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks and trade names referred to in this prospectus are without the ® and ™ symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that the owner thereof will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, such owner’s rights to these trademarks, service marks and trade names. This prospectus contains additional trade names, trademarks and service marks of other companies, which, to our knowledge, are the property of their respective owners.

We obtained industry and market data used throughout and incorporated by reference into this prospectus through our research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties and industry and general publications. We have not independently verified market and industry data from third-party sources.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights selected information contained in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus or incorporated by reference into this prospectus. This summary may not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in the common stock and the warrants. You should carefully read the entire prospectus, including “Risk Factors” beginning on page 13 and the financial statements and related notes and other documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus, before making an investment decision. As used in this prospectus, references to “we,” “our,” “us” and “NeuroMetrix” refer to NeuroMetrix, Inc. unless the context requires otherwise.*

### **Our Business – An Overview**

NeuroMetrix is an innovative health-care company that develops wearable medical technology and point-of-care tests that help patients and physicians better manage chronic pain, nerve diseases, and sleep disorders. Our business is fully integrated with in-house capabilities spanning product development, manufacturing, regulatory affairs and compliance, sales and marketing, and customer support. We derive revenues from the sale of medical devices and after-market consumable products and accessories. Our products are sold in the United States and selected overseas markets, and are cleared by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and regulators in foreign jurisdictions where appropriate. We have two principal product lines:

- Wearable neuro-stimulation therapeutic devices
- Point-of-care neuropathy diagnostic tests

Our core expertise in biomedical engineering has been refined over nearly two decades of designing, building and marketing medical devices that stimulate nerves and analyze nerve response for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes. We created the market for point-of-care nerve testing and were first to market with sophisticated, wearable technology for management of chronic pain. We have an experienced management team and Board of Directors. Our Scientific Advisory Board includes internationally recognized experts in diabetes and pain.

Chronic pain is a significant public health problem. It is defined by the National Institutes of Health as any pain lasting more than 12 weeks in contrast to acute pain which is a normal bodily response to injury or trauma. Chronic pain conditions include painful diabetic neuropathy, fibromyalgia, sciatica, musculoskeletal pain, cancer pain and many others. Chronic pain may be triggered by an injury or there may be an ongoing cause such as disease or illness. There may also be no clear cause. Pain signals continue to be transmitted in the nervous system over extended periods of time often leading to other health problems. These can include fatigue, sleep disturbance, decreased appetite, and mood changes which cause difficulty in carrying out important activities and contributing to disability and despair. In general, chronic pain cannot be cured. Treatment of chronic pain is focused on reducing pain and improving function. The goal is effective pain management.

Chronic pain is widespread. It affects over 100 million adults in the United States and more than 1.5 billion people worldwide. Within the US chronic pain population one of the largest segments is patients with neuropathic pain estimated at 25 million persons. A significant subset of these patients is persons with diabetes of which 16% to 25% suffer painful diabetic neuropathy, or PDN, estimated at 6 to 8 million patients. The global market for pain management drugs and devices alone was valued at \$35 billion in 2012. The estimated incremental impact of chronic pain on health care costs in the United States is over \$250 billion per year and lost productivity is estimated to exceed \$300 billion per year.

The most common approach to chronic pain is pain medication. This includes over-the-counter drugs (such as Advil and Motrin), and prescription drugs including anti-convulsants (such as Lyrica and Neurontin) and anti-depressants (such as Cymbalta and Elavil). Topical creams may also be used (such as Zostrix and Bengay). With severe pain, narcotic pain medications may be prescribed (such as codeine, fentanyl, morphine, and oxycodone). The approach to treatment is individualized, drug combinations may be employed, and the results are often hit or miss. Side effects and the potential for addiction are real and the risks are substantial.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Reflecting the difficulty in treating chronic pain, inadequate relief leads 25 to 50% of pain sufferers to turn to the over-the-counter market for supplements or alternatives to prescription pain medications. These include non-prescription medications, topical creams, lotions, electrical stimulators, dietary products, braces, sleeves, pads and other items. In total they account for over \$4 billion in annual spending in the United States on pain relief products.

High frequency nerve stimulation is an established treatment for chronic pain supported by numerous clinical studies demonstrating efficacy. In simplified outline, the mechanism of action involves intensive nerve stimulation to activate the body's central pain inhibition system resulting in widespread analgesia, or pain relief. The nerve stimulation activates brainstem pain centers leading to the release of endogenous opioids that act primarily through the delta opioid receptor to reduce pain signal transmission through the central nervous system. This therapeutic approach is available through deep brain stimulation and through implantable spinal cord stimulation, both of which require surgery and have attendant risks. Non-invasive approaches to neuro-stimulation (transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation, or TENS) have achieved limited efficacy in practice due to device limitations, ineffective dosing and low patient compliance.

### **Our Strategy**

There are large and important unmet medical needs in chronic pain treatment. Prescription pain medications and over-the-counter therapies are often inadequate and can lead to other health issues. We believe that controlled, personalized, neuro-stimulation to suppress pain provides an important complement to pain medications. As a medical device company with unique experience in designing devices to manage and alter peripheral nerve function, we believe we are well positioned to make neuro-stimulation widely available to chronic pain sufferers. We have direct experience with neuro-stimulation through our prescription SENSUS wearable pain management device which has been on the market for the past two years.

Our primary objective for 2015 is revenue growth. We expect this to be led by the successful introduction and market adoption of a new over-the-counter analgesic category featuring Quell, our wearable device for pain relief which builds upon the core SENSUS neuro-stimulation technology. We also expect an important contribution to revenue growth from DPNCheck, our rapid, accurate diagnostic test for diabetic peripheral neuropathy, which we previously referred to as NC-stat DPNCheck.

Our key business strategies for 2015 include:

#### ***Driving Commercial Adoption of Our Proprietary Products.***

- **Quell**, our over-the-counter (OTC) wearable device for pain relief, was unveiled at the January 2015 Consumer Electronics Show (CES). Quell utilizes OptiTherapy™, our proprietary non-invasive neuro-stimulation technology to provide relief from chronic intractable pain, particularly nerve pain due to diabetes and lower back problems. This advanced wearable device is lightweight and can be worn during the day while active, and at night while sleeping. It has been cleared by the FDA for treatment of chronic intractable pain without a doctor's prescription. Users of the device will also have the option of using their smartphones to automatically track and personalize their pain therapy. Response to Quell at CES and from independent market studies has been positive. We began making shipments to physicians and thought leaders in chronic pain in May 2015 and anticipate making Quell commercially available in the United States in June 2015. Our commercial launch plan involves two distribution channels: a professional channel using a direct sales force to target podiatrists, pain physicians, primary care physicians, and chiropractors who would resell the product, and a direct-to-consumer channel using online marketing and lead generation. During 2016 we plan to evaluate additional U.S. retail distribution opportunities. We believe there are significant opportunities to market Quell outside of the United States, particularly in Western Europe, Japan and China; however, we do not intend to approach those markets until we have established a solid presence in the United States.

During March 2015 we initiated a month-long, Quell pre-order campaign on the crowdfunding platform Indiegogo. Our goal was to receive 500 preorders for the device and to obtain funding of approximately \$100,000. We received preorders for approximately 1,900 Quell devices, generating gross proceeds of approximately \$390,000.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- **SENSUS**, our prescription neuro-stimulation therapeutic device for relief of chronic pain, was launched in the first quarter of 2013 and provides the technological foundation for Quell. SENSUS revenues in 2014 and 2013 were approximately \$0.9 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. SENSUS is distributed through durable medical equipment (DME) suppliers who call on pain medicine physicians, neurologists, endocrinologists, podiatrists, and primary care physicians to create awareness among physicians who are challenged with trying to manage chronic pain in their patients. These physicians prescribe SENSUS to their patients who, in turn, have their prescriptions fulfilled by a DME. The DME is also responsible for billing and collection from third party payers such as Medicare and other insurers. This is a high cost distribution channel with tight margins. The DME channel is under pressure from Medicare's competitive bidding initiative. We believe that the U.S. growth opportunity for this prescription neuro-stimulation device is limited and that there are more attractive opportunities in the OTC market.
- **DPNCheck**, our diagnostic test for peripheral neuropathies was made commercially available in the fourth quarter of 2011. DPNCheck revenues for 2014 and 2013 were approximately \$1.8 million and \$1.3 million, respectively. Our US sales efforts focus on Medicare Advantage providers who assume financial responsibility and the associated risks for the health care costs of their patients. We believe that DPNCheck presents an attractive clinical case with early detection of neuropathy allowing for earlier clinical intervention to help mitigate the effects of neuropathy on both patient quality of life and cost of care. Also, the diagnosis and documentation of neuropathy provided by DPNCheck helps clarify the patient health profile which, in turn, may have a direct, positive effect on the Medicare Advantage premium received by the provider. We believe that attractive opportunities are developing in Japan where we received regulatory approval and launched DPNCheck with Omron Healthcare in 2014; in China where we are working with Omron Healthcare on the regulatory process and anticipate commercial launch in 2016; in Mexico where our distributor Scienta Farma recently received regulatory approval and plans to launch in mid-2015; and in the Middle East.

**Maintaining a High Level of Research and Development Productivity.** New products commercialized over the past three years made up nearly fifty percent of our 2014 revenues, and we expect them to comprise the majority of our revenues in 2015. During those three years, we brought to market DPNCheck and SENSUS. Our research and development team faces its greatest challenge of the past few years in completing development of the Quell device, smartphone application and electrode in time for commercial launch in June 2015. This is our top priority and we believe Quell has the potential to be the largest contributor to 2015 revenues of our marketed products, including SENSUS and DPNCheck.

### **Our Business Model**

Our products consist of a medical device used in conjunction with a consumable electrode or biosensor. Other accessories and consumables are also available to customers. Our goal for these devices is to build an installed base of active customer accounts and distributors that regularly order aftermarket products to meet their needs. We successfully implemented this model when we started our business with the NC-stat system and applied it to subsequent product generations including the ADVANCE system. Our recently developed products, SENSUS and DPNCheck, conform to this model. Quell and other products in our development pipeline are based on the device plus consumables business model.

### **Marketed Products**

#### Quell

Quell is a wearable device for relief of chronic intractable pain, such as nerve pain due to diabetes and lower back problems. It incorporates our OptiTherapy™ technology, a collection of proprietary approaches designed to optimize the clinical efficacy of nerve stimulation. These include high power electrical stimulation hardware with precise control, algorithms that automatically determine a therapeutic stimulation intensity and compensate for nerve desensitization, and automated detection of user sleep and appropriate adjustment of stimulation level. Quell is comprised of (1) an electronic device carried in a neoprene band that is worn on the upper calf and (2) an electrode that attaches to the device and is the interface between the device and the skin. The device is lightweight and can be worn during the day while active, and at night while sleeping. It has been cleared by the FDA for treatment of chronic intractable pain and will be available OTC. Users of the

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

device will have the option of using their smartphones to automatically track and personalize their pain therapy. The device was unveiled at the Consumer Electronics Show in January 2015. We began making shipments to physicians and thought leaders in chronic pain in May 2015 and anticipate making it commercially available in the United States in June 2015. Our commercial launch plan involves two distribution channels: a professional channel using a direct sales force to target podiatrists, pain physicians, primary care physicians, and chiropractors who would resell the product, and a direct-to-consumer channel using online marketing and lead generation.

During March 2015, we initiated a month-long, pre-order campaign for Quell on the crowdfunding platform Indiegogo. This campaign offered the opportunity to order Quell in advance of market launch and be one of the first to receive the product. The campaign was designed as a learning opportunity to test market interest in Quell and obtain feedback on design features. Our goal was to receive 500 preorders for the device and to obtain funding of approximately \$100,000. We received preorders for approximately 1,900 Quell devices, generating gross proceeds of approximately \$390,000. We anticipate that the Quell device will sell for a retail price ranging between \$200 and \$250 and that the electrodes will be sold pursuant to monthly subscription programs at approximately \$30 per month. We anticipate that our gross margins on Quell products will be in the range of 50% to 75% and that our sales and promotional spending will be approximately \$200 to \$300 per new user.



## SENSUS

The SENSUS pain therapy device is a prescription neuro-stimulation device based on TENS for relief of chronic, intractable pain. SENSUS, which was commercially launched in the first quarter of 2014, is a convenient and wearable device that offers physicians and their patients a non-narcotic pain relief option as a complement to medications. SENSUS is comprised of: (1) an electronic device with a strap that is worn on the upper calf and (2) an electrode which attaches to the device. We provide prescribing physicians with PC-based software that links to the device via a USB connection, thereby allowing them to download a record of the patient's use of the device. We used our expertise in peripheral nerve stimulation in the development of SENSUS which incorporates several proprietary features for ease of patient use and physician reporting. The SENSUS device and electrodes were cleared by the FDA for commercial distribution. When medically indicated and supported by proper documentation, TENS are generally reimbursed by Medicare and many commercial insurance companies under the DME benefit.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

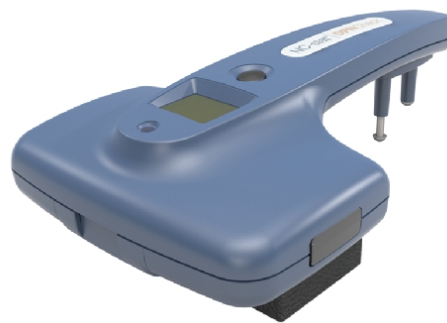
An evidence-based review by the American Academy of Neurology determined that TENS was a useful modality for managing pain associated with DPN. Our assessment of currently available TENS devices indicated that many do not meet the needs of patients due to limitations of the devices and their difficulty to use.



### DPNCheck

DPNCheck is a fast, accurate, and quantitative nerve conduction test that is used to evaluate systemic neuropathies such as DPN. It is designed to be used by primary care physicians, endocrinologists, podiatrists and other clinicians at the point-of-care to objectively detect, stage, and monitor DPN. The device measures nerve conduction velocity and response amplitude of the sural nerve, a nerve in the lower leg and ankle. These parameters are widely recognized as sensitive and specific biomarkers of DPN. DPNCheck is comprised of: (1) an electronic hand-held device and (2) a single patient use biosensor. In addition, we provide users with PC-based software that links to the device via a USB connection. This PC software allows physicians to generate reports and manage their sural nerve conduction data.

DPNCheck is a modified version of our previously marketed NC-stat nerve testing device and has the same clinical indications with respect to DPN. The modified device has the same functionality with respect to sural nerve testing as the original device; however, the cost of the electronic hand-held unit and the consumable biosensors has been reduced by approximately 50%. More than 1.8 million patient studies have been performed using our NC-stat technology and there have been approximately 6.3 million nerve tests, including nearly 700,000 sural nerve tests. It has been the subject of many published studies, including several studies specifically addressing the accuracy and clinical utility of the device in assessment of DPN.

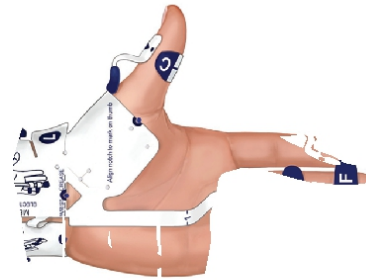


## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ADVANCE System

Our legacy neurodiagnostics business is based on the ADVANCE NCS/EMG System, or the ADVANCE System, which is a comprehensive platform for the performance of traditional nerve conduction studies and invasive electromyography procedures. The ADVANCE System is comprised of: (1) the ADVANCE device and related modules, (2) various types of electrodes and needles, and (3) a communication hub that enables the physician's office to network their device to their personal computers and our servers for data archiving, report generation, and other network services. The ADVANCE System is most commonly used with proprietary nerve specific electrode arrays. These electrode arrays combine multiple individual electrodes and embedded microelectronic components into a single patient-use disposable unit. We currently market seven different nerve specific electrode arrays.

Historically, the ADVANCE System has been marketed to a broad range of physician specialties including neurologists, orthopedic surgeons, primary care physicians, and endocrinologists, and utilized for a variety of different clinical indications including assessment of carpal tunnel syndrome, or CTS, low back and leg pain, and DPN. It is most commonly used in the assessment of CTS. Numerous papers have been published on the use of this technology in this clinical application.



### **Legacy Neurodiagnostics Business**

We were founded in 1996 as a science-based health care company. Our focus had been the development of innovative products for the detection, diagnosis, and monitoring of peripheral nerve and spinal cord disorders, such as those associated with carpal tunnel syndrome, lumbosacral disc disease and spinal stenosis, and diabetes. Our NC-stat System for the performance of nerve conduction studies at the point-of-care was commercially launched in 1999. The second generation NC-stat was released in 2002. In 2008, we brought to market the more sophisticated ADVANCE System for nerve conduction testing and performance of invasive needle electromyography. These systems were general purpose with broad application in evaluating and diagnosing nerve disorders. Numerous studies demonstrating the clinical accuracy and utility of these devices have been conducted and published in high quality peer-reviewed journals. Furthermore, these devices have been used in FDA sanctioned clinical trials for pharmacological agents and large scale epidemiological studies sponsored by the NIH, Center for Disease Control, or CDC, and other governmental agencies. The products have been cleared by the FDA, field tested for over a decade and highly regarded for their ease of use, accuracy and reproducibility of results.

Following launch of NC-stat in 1999, we experienced rapid revenue growth, which led to our initial public offering in 2004. The health market, particularly the physician office segment, embraced the opportunity to perform nerve conduction tests which previously had always required referral to specialists. Point-of-care nerve testing was seen to provide a combination of improved patient care and patient convenience. The success of point-of-care nerve testing, a market which we created, was met with resistance in some sectors of the medical community, particularly by neurologists and physical medicine and rehabilitation physicians, both of which had traditionally provided nerve testing services. As a consequence of successful lobbying by these specialists, physicians using our technology experienced increased denials of coverage by third party payers

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

resulting in their discontinuing usage and our difficulty in accruing new customer accounts. In late 2009 CMS included in the Physician Fee Schedule a new Category I CPT Code, CPT 95905, for nerve conduction studies performed using preconfigured electrode such as those employed with our products. During 2010 most Medicare fiscal intermediaries assumed coverage for CPT 95905 for at least some clinical indications; however, the health care environment has been such that we have been unable to secure broad coverage among private payers, which is essential to the success of our ADVANCE System product. This experience was reflected in our revenues for the legacy Neurodiagnostics business, which peaked in 2006 at \$55.3 million. We reported revenue for our legacy Neurodiagnostics business of \$2.8 million, \$3.8 million, and \$6.1 million in 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. We currently manage this business to optimize cash flow.

### **Risks Affecting Us**

Our business is subject to numerous risks, as discussed more fully in the section entitled “Risk Factors” immediately following this prospectus summary. At March 31, 2015 we had an accumulated deficit of \$156.5 million and held cash and cash equivalents of \$6.4 million. We believe that these resources, the cash to be generated from expected product sales and, assuming we sell the securities registered under this registration statement, the net proceeds from this offering will be sufficient to meet our projected operating requirements through the second quarter of 2016. We continue to face significant challenges and uncertainties and, as a result, our available capital resources may be consumed more rapidly than currently expected. Accordingly, we will need to raise additional funds to support our operating and capital needs for the third quarter of 2016 and beyond. However, we may not be able to secure such financing in a timely manner or on favorable terms, if at all. Without additional funds, we may be forced to delay, scale back or eliminate some of our sales and marketing efforts, research and development activities, or other operations and potentially delay product development in an effort to provide sufficient funds to continue our operations. As of April 30, 2015, we were not in compliance with the minimum tangible net worth covenant of our Loan and Security Agreement with a bank. We have not borrowed any funds under this Agreement; however, \$451,731 of amounts available under the Agreement are restricted to support letters of credit issued in favor of our landlords. The Company will be restricted from borrowing under the Agreement, and may be required to provide cash collateral under the letters of credit, until the covenant default is cured or waived by the bank.

### **Our Corporate Information**

Our President and Chief Executive Officer, Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D. founded NeuroMetrix in June 1996. We are incorporated in Delaware. Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the ticker symbol “NURO.” We applied for listing of the warrants to be sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market on March 24, 2015, under the symbol “NUROW,” and we intend for the warrants to begin trading upon the later of the consummation of this offering or the approval by NASDAQ. No assurance can be given that our application for listing of the warrants will be approved. None of our other warrants are listed or traded on a national securities exchange or market. Our principal offices are now located at 1000 Winter Street, Waltham, Massachusetts 02451. Our telephone number is (781) 890-9989. Our web site is [www.neurometrix.com](http://www.neurometrix.com). We have not incorporated by reference into this prospectus the information on our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this document. Our web site address is included in this document as an inactive textual reference only. The NeuroMetrix name and logo and the names of products and services offered by NeuroMetrix are trademarks, registered trademarks, service marks or registered service marks of NeuroMetrix.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**The Offering**

Securities offered	145,000 units, with each unit consisting of (i) one share of Series B convertible preferred stock which is convertible into that number of shares of our common stock equal to \$100 divided by the conversion price of the Series B convertible preferred (rounded up to the nearest whole share), which will equal 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, and (ii) 79 warrants exercisable for an aggregate of 79 shares of our common stock, which amount of warrants and shares of common stock underlying the warrants both equal 100% of the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of one share of Series B convertible preferred stock at the conversion price (rounded up to the nearest whole share), at an exercise price per share equal to \$ , which is 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules. <sup>(1)</sup> Each warrant will be immediately exercisable for one share of our common stock. Units will not be issued or certificated. The shares of Series B convertible preferred stock and the warrants are immediately separable and will be issued separately.
Offering price	\$100.00 per unit
Description of Series B convertible preferred stock	Each unit includes one share of Series B convertible preferred stock. The Series B convertible preferred stock is subject to certain ownership limitations. See the section entitled “Description of Securities — Series B Convertible Preferred Stock Sold as Part of the Units in this Offering” beginning on page <a href="#">64</a> . This prospectus also relates to the offering of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B convertible preferred stock.
Shares of common stock underlying the Series B convertible preferred stock in the units	11,455,000 <sup>(1)</sup>
Description of warrants	Each unit includes 79 warrants to purchase an aggregate of 79 shares of our common stock. The actual number of warrants issued in one unit and shares of common stock underlying the warrants in one unit will both equal 100% of the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of one share of Series B convertible preferred stock at the actual conversion price (rounded up to the nearest whole share), which will equal 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules. <sup>(1)</sup> Each warrant will be immediately exercisable for one share of our common stock and will expire on the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance. The warrants will have an exercise price of \$ per share, which is 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date,

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	as permitted by NASDAQ rules. This prospectus also relates to the offering of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants.
Shares of common stock underlying the warrants in the units	11,455,000 <sup>(1)</sup>
Common stock outstanding before this offering	8,519,151 shares
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering, including shares of common stock underlying shares of Series B convertible preferred stock in the units	19,974,151 <sup>(2)</sup> shares, which does not include 11,455,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants to be sold in this offering.
Limitations on beneficial ownership	Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, each purchaser will be able to convert the Series B convertible preferred stock or exercise the warrants only if, after such conversion or exercise, such holder would beneficially own less than 9.99% of the shares of common stock then outstanding (subject to the right of the holder to increase or decrease such beneficial ownership limitation upon not less than 61 days prior notice provided that such 61 day period cannot be waived).
Use of proceeds	We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering to fund the commercial launch of Quell in the United States, for general corporate purposes and to repurchase certain shares of our Series A-4 convertible preferred stock. See "Use of Proceeds" for additional information.
Risk factors	You should read the "Risk Factors" section of, and all of the other information set forth in, this prospectus to consider carefully before deciding whether to invest in the securities offered by this prospectus.
NASDAQ Capital Market common stock symbol	Our common stock is quoted and traded on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "NURO."
Proposed NASDAQ Capital Market warrant symbol	We applied for listing of the warrants to be sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market on March 24, 2015, under the symbol "NUROW," and we intend for the warrants to begin trading upon the later of the consummation of this offering or the approval by NASDAQ. No assurance can be given that our application for listing of the warrants will be approved. None of our other warrants are listed or traded on a national securities exchange or market.
No market for the units or Series B convertible preferred stock or warrants	The units will not be certificated and the securities part of such units are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering. There is no established public trading market for the Series B convertible preferred stock issued in this offering, and we

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

do not intend to apply to list such Series B convertible preferred stock any securities exchange or automated quotation system.

- (1) Based on an assumed Series B convertible preferred stock conversion price of \$1.28 per share, which was 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on May 14, 2015. The actual conversion price per share of the Series B convertible preferred stock will equal 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules.
- (2) Common stock to be outstanding after this offering assumes the Series B preferred stock sold in this offering is converted by the holder into 11,455,000 shares of common stock.

The number of shares of our common stock that will be outstanding immediately after this offering is based on 8,519,151 shares outstanding as of March 31, 2015, and excludes the following:

- 1,571,744 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion, at the option of the holder, of 3,206,357 shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock (see “Description of Securities — Preferred Stock”);
- 5,760,847 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of March 31, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.70 per share;
- 809,257 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of March 31, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.95 per share;
- 454,614 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan as of March 31, 2015 and an additional 850,000 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan that were approved by our stockholders at our 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on May 5, 2015;
- 200,000 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2009 Non-qualified Inducement Stock Plan as of March 31, 2015;
- 140,947 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan as of March 31, 2015; and
- 11,455,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants to be sold in this offering.

Sabby Management, LLC and its affiliates (“Sabby”), a principal stockholder, have indicated an interest in purchasing units in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriter could determine to sell or not sell units to Sabby, and Sabby could determine to purchase or not purchase units in this offering. According to a Schedule 13G/A filed by Sabby on January 8, 2015, Sabby beneficially owns 793,631 shares of our common stock, which constitutes approximately 9.32% of our outstanding shares of common stock at May 14, 2015. Should Sabby choose to purchase units in this offering at the public offering price, we anticipate that simultaneous with the closing of this offering, we will repurchase from Sabby the remaining 3,206,357 shares of the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$3.2 million (the “Repurchase”). Approximately 490.196 shares of our common stock underlie each share of the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock. We only intend to repurchase the shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock to the extent that Sabby agrees to forfeit warrants to purchase 1,571,744 shares of our common stock that were issued in connection with the original issuance of the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock, which warrants have an exercise price of \$2.04. The anticipated Repurchase and the related warrant forfeiture will be contingent on Sabby’s participation in this offering. We have not yet entered into an agreement governing the Repurchase and related warrant forfeiture but anticipate doing so prior to completion of this offering.



[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Selected Financial Data**

The following tables summarize our financial data for the periods presented. The summary statement of operations data and balance sheet data for each of the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011, and 2010, have been derived from our audited financial statements. The audited financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, and the report thereon, were included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014, which is incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Our statement of operations data for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 and our balance sheet data as of March 31, 2015 were derived from our unaudited interim financial statements included in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2015, which is incorporated by reference in this prospectus. The as adjusted balance sheet data gives effect to the sale of the units offered by this prospectus at an assumed aggregate offering amount of \$14.5 million, based on an offering price of \$100 per unit, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and after the repurchase of 3,206.357 shares of our Series A-4 convertible preferred stock for \$1,000 per share. The as adjusted balance sheet data presented below is illustrative only and will change based on the actual offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future periods.

You should read this data together with the financial statements and related notes incorporated by reference into this prospectus, as well as “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the other financial information in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 and the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2015, both of which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

	Quarters Ended March 31,		Years Ended December 31,				
	2015	2014	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010

(In thousands, except per share data)

**Statement of operations**

<b>data:</b>							
Revenues	\$ 1,283	\$ 1,332	\$ 5,513	\$ 5,279	\$ 7,575	\$ 10,397	\$ 13,900
Cost of revenues	637	615	2,569	2,194	3,589	4,722	7,050
Gross profit	646	717	2,944	3,589	3,986	5,675	6,850
Net loss <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (2,071)	\$ (1,225)	\$ (7,766)	\$ (8,019)	\$ (10,008)	\$ (9,981)	\$ (16,891)
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ (0.25)	\$ (0.21)	\$ (1.54)	\$ (3.07)	\$ (5.22)	\$ (15.53)	\$ (26.41)

(1) Includes warrants income (expense) of \$1,050,095, and \$(289,657) for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. For quarters ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, warrant income was \$1,186,302 and \$514,600, respectively.

(2) Per common share amounts have been adjusted for all periods prior to the first quarter of 2013 to reflect a 1-for-6 reverse split of our common stock completed on February 15, 2013.

	March 31,	As of December 31,				
	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010

(In thousands)

**Balance sheet data:**

Cash, cash equivalents, and short-term investments	6,403	\$ 9,222	\$ 9,196	\$ 8,699	\$ 10,290	\$ 16,987
Working capital <sup>(1)</sup>	4,904	8,392	8,919	8,567	10,482	19,020
Total assets	9,131	11,402	10,797	10,877	14,221	23,066
Total liabilities	7,449	8,015	3,602	2,077	3,132	2,867
Total stockholders’ equity	1,682	3,387	7,195	8,800	11,089	20,199

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	As of March 31, 2015	
	Actual	As adjusted <sup>(2)</sup>
	(In thousands)	
<b>As adjusted balance sheet effects of this offering:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,403	\$ 16,403
Working capital <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 4,904	\$ 14,904
Total assets	\$ 9,131	\$ 19,131
Total liabilities	\$ 7,449	\$ 6,115
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 1,682	\$ 13,016

(1) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities.

(2) Each increase of 10,000 units offered by us at \$100 per unit would increase each of our as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$925,000. Similarly, each decrease of 10,000 units offered by us at \$100 per unit would decrease each of our as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$925,000. The as adjusted information presented is illustrative only and will change based on the actual offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The following table represents certain unaudited quarterly information for the quarter ended March 31, 2015 and for each of the four quarters in the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012. This information has been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements incorporated by reference into this prospectus and includes all the adjustments necessary for a fair statement of the unaudited quarterly results of operations (in thousands, except per share data).

	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter
<b>2015:</b>				
Net loss	\$(2,071)	—	—	—
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (0.25)	\$ —	—	—
<b>2014:</b>				
Net loss	\$(1,225)	\$ (2,171)	\$ 1,462	\$ (2,909)
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (0.21)	\$ (0.85)	\$ (0.19)	\$ (0.36)
<b>2013:</b>				
Net loss	\$(2,253)	\$ (1,346)	\$ (716)	\$ (3,704)
Basic and diluted net loss per share <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (1.06)	\$ (0.92)	\$ (0.26)	\$ (0.87)
<b>2012:</b>				
Net loss	\$(2,752)	\$ (2,772)	\$ (2,610)	\$ (1,873)
Basic and diluted net loss per share <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (1.99)	\$ (1.32)	\$ (1.24)	\$ (0.89)

(1) Per common share amounts have been adjusted for all periods prior to the first quarter of 2013 to reflect a 1-for-6 reverse split of our common stock completed on February 15, 2013.

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risk factors and all other information contained in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus before purchasing our securities. If any of the following risks were to occur, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In these circumstances, the market price of our securities could decline, and you may lose some or all of your investment.*

### Risks Related to Our Business

**We have incurred significant operating losses since inception and cannot assure you that we will again achieve profitability.**

We have incurred significant cumulative net losses since our inception. Our net losses for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, were approximately \$2.1 million, \$7.8 million, \$8.0 million, and \$10.0 million, respectively. At March 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$156.5 million. The extent of our future operating income or losses is highly uncertain, and we cannot assure you that we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability.

**Our independent auditor has expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our ability to raise additional capital and our operations could be curtailed if we are unable to obtain the required additional funding when needed. We may not be able to do so when necessary, and/or the terms of any financings may not be advantageous to us.**

We held cash and cash equivalents of \$6.4 million as of March 31, 2015. We believe that these resources, the cash to be generated from expected product sales and, assuming we sell the securities registered under this registration statement, the net proceeds from this offering will be sufficient to meet our projected operating requirements through the second quarter of 2016.

Our financial statements have been prepared assuming that we will continue as a going concern which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. We expect to incur further losses as we aim to successfully commercialize DPNCheck and Quell and the operations of our business and will be dependent on funding our operations through additional public or private financing, collaborative arrangements with strategic partners, or through additional credit lines or other debt financing sources to increase the funds available to fund operations. These circumstances raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. As a result of this uncertainty and the substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern as of December 31, 2014, the report of our independent registered public accounting firm in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014 includes a going concern explanatory paragraph. Management's plans include increasing revenue through the commercialization of Quell and DPNCheck. However, no assurance can be given at this time as to whether we will be able to achieve these objectives. Our financial statements do not include any adjustment relating to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts or the amounts and classification of liabilities that might be necessary should we be unable to continue as a going concern.

We continue to face significant challenges and uncertainties and, as a result, our available capital resources may be consumed more rapidly than currently expected due to (a) decreases in sales of our products and the uncertainty of future revenues from new products; (b) changes we may make to the business that affect ongoing operating expenses; (c) changes we may make in our business strategy; (d) regulatory developments affecting our existing products and delays in the FDA approval process for products under development; (e) changes in our research and development spending plans; and (f) other items affecting our forecasted level of expenditures and use of cash resources. Accordingly, we will need to raise additional funds to support our operating and capital needs for the third quarter of 2016 and beyond. We may attempt to obtain additional funding through public or private financing, collaborative arrangements with strategic partners, or through additional credit lines or other debt financing sources to increase the funds available to fund operations. However, we may not be able to secure such financing in a timely manner or on favorable terms, if at all. Furthermore, if we issue equity or debt securities to raise additional funds, our existing stockholders may experience dilution, and the new equity or debt securities may have rights, preferences and privileges

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

senior to those of our existing stockholders. If we raise additional funds through collaboration, licensing or other similar arrangements, it may be necessary to relinquish valuable rights to our potential products or proprietary technologies, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. Without additional funds, we may be forced to delay, scale back or eliminate some of our sales and marketing efforts, research and development activities, or other operations and potentially delay product development in an effort to provide sufficient funds to continue our operations. If any of these events occurs, our ability to achieve our development and commercialization goals would be adversely affected.

**We are focused on commercialization of our wearable devices for chronic pain. We cannot assure you that we will be successful in this field or that our current commercial product for peripheral neuropathy, DPNCheck, or the product candidates in our development pipeline, will be successful.**

We are focused on the potential launch and subsequent commercialization of Quell, our OTC wearable device for pain relief. Quell is based on our prescription product for pain relief, SENSUS, which has been on the market for two years. We have shipped over 7,000 SENSUS devices during that period. DPNCheck, which was launched in late 2011, is a fast, accurate, and quantitative nerve conduction test for systemic neuropathies, such as DPN. We have other product candidates in our development pipeline. Our future prospects are closely tied to our success with our wearable devices for chronic pain which, in turn, depend upon market acceptance and growth in future revenues. We cannot assure you that our commercialization strategy will be successful. If our strategy is not successful, it could materially affect our revenues and results of operations.

Our future success could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including:

- inability to complete development and launch Quell in 2015;
- inability to create market demand for Quell through a direct sales force and through online marketing efforts;
- manufacturing issues with Quell, SENSUS or our other products;
- reduced demand and loss of revenue for SENSUS as a result of customer preference for Quell;
- inability to increase adoption of DPNCheck within the Medicare Advantage market;
- unfavorable market response to DPNCheck in Japan and other Asia markets;
- unfavorable changes to current Medicare, Medicare Advantage and commercial payer payment policies;
- changes to payor policies under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act;
- unfavorable experiences by patients and physicians using Quell, SENSUS and our other products; and,
- physicians' reluctance to alter their existing practices and adopt the use of our devices.

If we are unable to expand exposure and penetrate the market for DPNCheck and SENSUS, or to establish a market for Quell, our ability to increase our revenues will be limited and our business prospects will be adversely affected.

**If health care providers are unable to obtain sufficient reimbursement or other financial incentives from third-party health care payers related to the use of our products, the adoption of our products and our future product sales will be materially adversely affected.**

Widespread adoption of our SENSUS and DPNCheck products by the medical community is unlikely to occur without a financial incentive from third-party payers for the use of these products. If health care providers are unable to obtain adequate reimbursement for procedures performed using these products, if managed care organizations do not receive improved capitated payments due to more accurate patient risk assessment using our products, and if DME suppliers are not adequately reimbursed for supplying our therapeutic products, we may be unable to sell our products at levels that are sufficient to allow us to achieve and maintain profitability, and our business would suffer significantly. Additionally, even if these products and procedures are adequately reimbursed by third-party payers today, adverse changes in payers future policies

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

toward payment would harm our ability to market and sell our products. Third-party payers include those governmental programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers, workers' compensation programs and other organizations.

Future regulatory action by CMS or other governmental agencies or negative clinical results may diminish reimbursement payments to physicians for performing procedures using our products. Medicaid reimbursement differs from state to state, and some state Medicaid programs may not cover the procedures performed with our products or pay physicians an adequate amount for performing those procedures, if at all. Additionally, some private payers do not follow the Medicare guidelines and may reimburse for only a portion of these procedures or not at all. We are unable to predict what changes will be made in the reimbursement methods used by private or governmental third-party payers. Importantly, we cannot predict the effects that implementation of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act will have on CMS, commercial insurers, health care providers, and ultimately on our business.

### **Healthcare reform legislation could adversely affect our future revenues.**

Our future revenues will be impacted by the CMS Durable Medical Equipment, Prosthetics, Orthotics and Supplies (DMEPOS) Competitive Bidding Program. Under this program, Medicare will no longer reimburse suppliers for certain products and services, including transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS), based on the Medicare fee schedule amount. Instead CMS will provide reimbursement for those products and services based on a competitive bidding process. Our SENSUS pain management system is presently classified within TENS. The DMEPOS Competitive Bidding Program will likely require us to sell SENSUS devices and related consumables subject to Medicare reimbursement at significantly lower prices which would have a material adverse effect on SENSUS profitability. In those regions of the country where DMEPOS Competitive Bidding was implemented in January 2014, low Medicare pricing is restricting our ability to sell SENSUS. As the DMEPOS program is expanded to other regions, a similar effect will likely be seen.

### **We are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA which could restrict the sales and marketing of the Quell, SENSUS and DPNCheck devices and the ADVANCE System as well as other products for which we may seek FDA clearance or approval, and could cause us to incur significant costs.**

We sell medical devices that are subject to extensive regulation in the United States by the FDA with regard to manufacturing, labeling, sale, promotion, distribution, shipping and ongoing monitoring and follow-up. Before a new medical device, or a new use of or claim for an existing product, can be marketed in the United States, it must first be cleared or approved by the FDA. Medical devices may be marketed only for the indications for which they are approved or cleared. The regulatory review process can be expensive and lengthy. The FDA's process for granting 510(k) clearance typically takes approximately three to six months, but it can be significantly longer. The process for obtaining a pre-market approval, or PMA, is much more costly and onerous. By law, the time period designated for the FDA's review of a PMA is 180 days; however, this time is often extended and it is not uncommon for the PMA review process to take three years or longer from the time the application is filed with the FDA.

The FDA may remove our devices from the market or enjoin them from commercial distribution if safety or effectiveness problems develop. Further, we may not be able to obtain additional 510(k) clearances or pre-market approvals for new products or for modifications to, or additional indications for, our existing products in a timely fashion, or at all. Delays in obtaining future clearances or approvals would adversely affect our ability to introduce new or enhanced products in a timely manner, which in turn would harm our revenue and future profitability. We have made modifications to our devices in the past and may make additional modifications in the future that we believe do not or will not require additional clearances or approvals. If the FDA disagrees, and requires new clearances or approvals for the modifications, we may be required to recall and to stop marketing the modified devices. If any of these events occurs or if the FDA takes other enforcement actions, we may not be able to provide our customers with the products they require on a timely basis, our reputation could be harmed, and we could lose customers and suffer reduced revenues and increased costs.

We also are subject to numerous post-marketing regulatory requirements, including the FDA's quality system regulations, which relate to the design, manufacture, packaging, labeling, storage, installation and

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

servicing of our products, labeling regulations, medical device reporting regulations and correction and removal reporting regulations. Our failure or the failure by any manufacturer of our products to comply with applicable regulatory requirements could result in enforcement action by the FDA. FDA enforcement actions relating to post-marketing regulatory requirements or other issues, including any issues arising from the not substantially equivalent letter described above, may include any of the following:

- warning letters, untitled letters, fines, injunctions, product seizures, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- requiring repair, replacement, refunds, customer notifications or recall of our products;
- imposing operating restrictions, suspension or shutdown of production;
- refusing our requests for 510(k) clearance or PMA approval of new products, new intended uses, or modifications to existing products;
- requesting voluntary rescission of 510(k) clearances or withdrawing PMA approvals that have already been granted; and
- criminal prosecution.

If any of these events were to occur, they could harm our reputation, our ability to generate revenues and our profitability.

Also, from time to time, legislation is introduced into Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the approval, manufacturing and marketing of medical devices. FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the agency in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. It is impossible to predict whether legislative changes will be enacted, or FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations changed, and what the impact of such changes, if any, may be. The FDA has publicly stated that it is reevaluating its longstanding 510(k) review program. It is not clear when the program will be modified and what effect the modified review process will have on our ability to bring our product candidates to market.

**We depend on several single source manufacturers to produce our products. Any material adverse changes in our relationships with these manufacturers could prevent us from delivering products to our customers in a timely manner and may adversely impact our future revenues or costs.**

We rely on third-party manufacturers to manufacture components of our DPNCheck, SENSUS and Quell systems, and to fully manufacture the ADVANCE system. In the event that our manufacturers cease to manufacture sufficient quantities of our products or components in a timely manner and on terms acceptable to us, we would be forced to locate alternate manufacturers. Additionally, if our manufacturers experience a failure in their production process, are unable to obtain sufficient quantities of the components necessary to manufacture our products or otherwise fail to meet our quality requirements, we may be forced to delay the manufacture and sale of our products or locate an alternative manufacturer. We may be unable to locate suitable alternative manufacturers for our products or components for which the manufacturing process is relatively specialized, on terms acceptable to us, or at all. We have a manufacturing and supply agreement with Parlex Polymer Flexible Circuits, Inc. for the manufacture of the ADVANCE electrodes for nerve conduction testing. Katecho, Inc. manufactures biosensors for use with our DPNCheck devices and manufactures electrodes for SENSUS and Quell, and Sunburst EMS, Inc. manufactures electronic boards and other components of our DPNCheck, SENSUS and Quell products which we assemble at our Massachusetts facility to produce completed devices. Sunburst EMS, Inc. also manufactures our ADVANCE System monitors, docking stations, and communication hubs.

We have experienced transient inventory shortages on new products during the initial production ramp-up phase. If any materially adverse changes in our relationships with these manufacturers occur, our ability to supply our customers will be severely limited until we are able to engage an alternate manufacturer or, if applicable, resolve any quality issues with our existing manufacturer. This situation could prevent us from delivering products to our customers in a timely manner, lead to decreased sales or increased costs, or harm our reputation with our customers.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **If our manufacturers are unable to supply us with an adequate supply of products as we expand our markets, we could lose customers, our potential future growth could be limited and our business could be harmed.**

In order for us to successfully expand our business within the United States and internationally, our contract manufacturers must be able to provide us with substantial quantities of our products in compliance with regulatory requirements, in accordance with agreed upon specifications, at acceptable cost and on a timely basis. Our potential future growth could strain the ability of our manufacturers to deliver products and obtain materials and components in sufficient quantities. Manufacturers often experience difficulties in scaling up production, including problems with production yields and quality control and assurance. If we are unable to obtain sufficient quantities of high quality products to meet customer demand on a timely basis, we could lose customers, our growth may be limited and our business could be harmed.

### **If we or the manufacturers of our products fail to comply with the FDA's quality system regulation, the manufacturing and distribution of our products could be interrupted, and our product sales and operating results could suffer.**

We and our contract manufacturers are required to comply with the FDA's quality system regulation, or QSR, which is a complex regulation that governs the procedures and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, sterilization, storage and shipping of our devices. The FDA enforces the QSR through periodic inspections. We cannot assure you that our facilities or the facilities of the manufacturers of our products would pass any future inspection. If our facilities or any of the facilities of the manufacturers of our products fail an inspection, the manufacturing or distribution of our products could be interrupted and our operations disrupted. Failure to take adequate and timely corrective action in response to an adverse inspection could result in a suspension or shutdown of our packaging and labeling operations and the operations of the manufacturers of our products or a recall of our products, or other administrative or judicial sanctions. If any of these events occurs, we may not be able to provide our customers with the quantity of products they require on a timely basis, our reputation could be harmed, and we could lose customers and suffer reduced revenues and increased costs.

### **Our products may be subject to recalls, even after receiving FDA clearance or approval, which would harm our reputation, business and financial results.**

We are subject to the medical device reporting regulations, which require us to report to the FDA if our products may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury, or have malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to occur. We are also subject to the correction and removal reporting regulations, which require us to report to the FDA any field corrections and device recalls or removals that we undertake to reduce a risk to health posed by the device or to remedy a violation of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, caused by the device which may present a risk to health. In addition, the FDA and similar governmental agencies in other countries have the authority to require the recall of our products if there is a reasonable probability that the products would cause serious adverse health consequences or death. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us could occur as a result of manufacturing defects, labeling deficiencies, packaging defects or other failures to comply with applicable regulations. Any recall would divert management attention and financial resources and harm our reputation with customers and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

### **The success of our business depends upon our ability to advance our pipeline products to commercialization.**

The primary focus of our research and development department is development of our Quell device for chronic intractable pain and the planned initiation of commercial shipments of Quell in June 2015. We have other products in our R&D pipeline. We expect that advancing our pipeline products will require significant time and resources. We may not be successful in our commercialization efforts for any of the product candidates currently in our pipeline and we may not be successful in developing, acquiring, or in-licensing additional product candidates, to the extent we decide to do so. If we are not successful advancing new products through our development pipeline, the regulatory process and commercial launch, our business, financial condition, and results of operations will be adversely affected.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**We currently rely on sales of the products that comprise the ADVANCE System to generate a meaningful portion of our revenues. Any factors that negatively impact our sales of these products could significantly reduce our ability to generate revenues.**

We launched the ADVANCE System, our general purpose nerve conduction testing system, in June 2008. For 2014 and 2013, 51% and 72%, respectively, of our total revenue was attributed to the ADVANCE System. We continue to derive a substantial portion of our revenues from sales of ADVANCE electrodes. We expect that sales of ADVANCE System products will constitute approximately 20% of our sales during 2015. Accordingly, our revenue in the short-term is dependent on our ability to sell ADVANCE electrodes. ADVANCE electrode sales may be negatively impacted by many factors, including:

- changes in reimbursement rates or policies by third-party payers;
- manufacturing problems;
- claims that our products infringe on patent rights or other intellectual property rights owned by other parties;
- adverse regulatory or legal actions relating to our products; and
- clinical trial results relating to our products or our competitors' products.

If any of these events occurs, ADVANCE electrode sales could be significantly reduced.

**The patent rights we rely upon to protect the intellectual property underlying our products may not be adequate, which could enable third parties to use our technology and would harm our ability to compete in the market.**

Our success will depend in part on our ability to develop or acquire commercially valuable patent rights and to protect these rights adequately. The risks and uncertainties that we face with respect to our patents and other related rights include the following:

- the pending patent applications we have filed or to which we have exclusive rights may not result in issued patents or may take longer than we expect to result in issued patents;
- the claims of any patents that are issued may not provide meaningful protection;
- we may not be able to develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- other parties may challenge patents, patent claims or patent applications licensed or issued to us; and
- other companies may design around technologies we have patented, licensed or developed.

Our issued design patents begin to expire in 2015. We also may not be able to protect our patent rights effectively in some foreign countries. For a variety of reasons, we may decide not to file for patent protection in the United States or in particular foreign countries. Our patent rights underlying our products may not be adequate, and our competitors or customers may design around our proprietary technologies or independently develop similar or alternative technologies or products that are equal or superior to our technology and products without infringing on any of our patent rights. In addition, the patents licensed or issued to us may not provide a competitive advantage. If any of these events were to occur, our ability to compete in the market would be harmed.

**Other rights and measures we have taken to protect our intellectual property may not be adequate, which would harm our ability to compete in the market.**

In addition to patents, we rely on a combination of trade secrets, copyright and trademark laws, confidentiality, nondisclosure and assignment of invention agreements and other contractual provisions and technical measures to protect our intellectual property rights. We rely on trade secrets to protect the technology and algorithms we use in our customer data processing and warehousing information system. While we currently require employees, consultants and other third parties to enter into confidentiality, non-disclosure or assignment of invention agreements or a combination thereof where appropriate, any of the following could still occur:

- the agreements may be breached or not enforced in a particular jurisdiction;



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- we may have inadequate remedies for any breach;
- trade secrets and other proprietary information could be disclosed to our competitors; or
- others may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or disclose such technologies.

If, for any of the above reasons, our intellectual property is disclosed or misappropriated, it would harm our ability to protect our rights and our competitive position.

**We may need to initiate lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents and other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive and, if we lose, could cause us to lose some of our intellectual property rights, which would harm our ability to compete in the market.**

We rely on patents to protect a portion of our intellectual property and our competitive position. Patent law relating to the scope of claims in the technology fields in which we operate is still evolving and, consequently, patent positions in the medical device industry are generally uncertain. In order to protect or enforce our patent rights, we may initiate patent litigation against third parties, such as infringement suits or interference proceedings. Litigation may be necessary to:

- assert claims of infringement;
- enforce our patents;
- protect our trade secrets or know-how; or
- determine the enforceability, scope and validity of the proprietary rights of others.

Any lawsuits that we initiate could be expensive, take significant time and divert management's attention from other business concerns. Litigation also puts our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing. Additionally, we may provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially valuable. The occurrence of any of these events could harm our business, our ability to compete in the market or our reputation.

**Claims that our products infringe on the proprietary rights of others could adversely affect our ability to sell our products and increase our costs.**

Substantial litigation over intellectual property rights exists in the medical device industry. We expect that our products could be increasingly subject to third-party infringement claims as the number of competitors grows and the functionality of products and technology in different industry segments overlap. Third parties may currently have, or may eventually be issued, patents on which our products or technologies may infringe. Any of these third parties might make a claim of infringement against us. Any litigation regardless of its impact would likely result in the expenditure of significant financial resources and the diversion of management's time and resources. In addition, litigation in which we are accused of infringement may cause negative publicity, adversely impact prospective customers, cause product shipment delays or require us to develop non-infringing technology, make substantial payments to third parties, or enter into royalty or license agreements, which may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. If a successful claim of infringement were made against us and we could not develop non-infringing technology or license the infringed or similar technology on a timely and cost-effective basis, our revenues may decrease substantially and we could be exposed to significant liability.

**We are subject to federal and state laws prohibiting "kickbacks" and false or fraudulent claims, which, if violated, could subject us to substantial penalties. Additionally, any challenge to or investigation into our practices under these laws could cause adverse publicity and be costly to respond to, and thus could harm our business.**

A federal law commonly known as the federal anti-kickback law, and several similar state laws, prohibit the payment of any remuneration that is intended to induce physicians or others either to refer patients or to acquire or arrange for or recommend the acquisition of health care products or services. These laws constrain

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

a medical device company's sales, marketing and other promotional activities by limiting the kinds of business relationships and financial arrangements, including sales programs we may have with hospitals, physicians or other potential purchasers of medical devices. Other federal and state laws generally prohibit individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment to Medicare, Medicaid or other third-party payers that are false or fraudulent, or for items or services that were not provided as claimed. From time to time, we may provide coding and billing information as product support to purchasers of our products. Anti-kickback and false claims laws prescribe civil and criminal penalties for noncompliance, which can be quite substantial including exclusion from participation in federal health care programs. A number of states have enacted laws that require pharmaceutical and medical device companies to monitor and report payments, gifts and other remuneration made to physicians and other health care professionals and health care organizations. Some state statutes, such as the one in Massachusetts, impose an outright ban on gifts to physicians. These laws are often referred to as "gift ban" or "aggregate spend" laws and carry substantial fines if they are violated. Similar legislation, known as the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, was enacted by Congress during 2014. In the event that we are found to have violated these laws or determine to settle a claim that we have done so, our business may be materially adversely affected as a result of any payments required to be made, restrictions on our future operations or actions required to be taken, damage to our business reputation or adverse publicity in connection with such a finding or settlement or other adverse effects relating thereto. Additionally, even an unsuccessful challenge or investigation into our practices could cause adverse publicity, and be costly to respond to, and thus could harm our business and results of operations.

**If we are found to have violated laws protecting the confidentiality of patient health information, we could be subject to civil or criminal penalties, which could increase our liabilities, damage our reputation and harm our business.**

There are a number of federal and state laws protecting the confidentiality of individually identifiable patient health information, including patient records, and restricting the use and disclosure of that protected information. In particular, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services promulgated patient privacy rules under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA. These privacy rules protect medical records and other personal health information by limiting their use and disclosure, giving individuals the right to access, amend and seek accounting of their own health information and limiting most use and disclosures of health information to the minimum amount reasonably necessary to accomplish the intended purpose. Although we do not believe that we are subject to the HIPAA rules, the exact scope of these rules has not been clearly established. If we are found to be in violation of the privacy rules under HIPAA, we could be subject to civil or criminal penalties, which could increase our liabilities and harm our reputation or our business.

**The use of our products could result in product liability claims that could be expensive, damage our reputation and harm our business.**

Our business exposes us to an inherent risk of potential product liability claims related to the manufacturing, marketing and sale of medical devices. The medical device industry historically has been litigious, and we face financial exposure to product liability claims if the use of our products were to cause or contribute to injury or death. Our ADVANCE system and DPNCheck, SENSUS and Quell products may be susceptible to claims of injury because their use involves the electric stimulation of a patient's nerves. Although we maintain product liability insurance for our products and other commercial insurance, the coverage limits of these policies may not be adequate to cover future claims. As sales and use of our products increase, we may be unable to maintain sufficient product liability or other commercial insurance on acceptable terms or at reasonable costs, and this insurance may not provide us with adequate coverage against potential liabilities. A successful claim brought against us in excess of, or outside of, our insurance coverage could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. A product liability claim, regardless of its merit or eventual outcome, could result in substantial costs to us, a substantial diversion of management attention and adverse publicity. A product liability claim could also harm our reputation and result in a decline in revenues and an increase in expenses.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Our products are complex in design, and defects may not be discovered prior to shipment to customers, which could result in warranty obligations or product liability or other claims, reducing our revenues and increasing our costs and liabilities.**

We depend upon third parties for the manufacture of our products or components. Our products, particularly our electrodes, require a significant degree of technical expertise to produce. If these manufacturers fail to produce our products to specification, or if the manufacturers use defective materials or workmanship in the manufacturing process, the reliability and performance of our products will be compromised.

If our products contain defects that cannot be repaired quickly, easily and inexpensively, we may experience:

- loss of customer orders and delay in order fulfillment;
- damage to our brand reputation;
- increased cost of our warranty program due to product repair or replacement;
- inability to attract new customers;
- diversion of resources from our manufacturing and research and development departments into our service department; and
- legal action.

The occurrence of any one or more of the foregoing could harm our reputation and materially reduce our revenues and increase our costs and liabilities.

### **If we lose any of our officers or key employees, our management and technical expertise could be weakened significantly.**

Our success largely depends on the skills, experience, and efforts of our executive officers, including Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D., our founder, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, Thomas T. Higgins, our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer; and Francis X. McGillin, our Senior Vice President and General Manager Consumer. We do not maintain key person life insurance policies covering any of our employees. The loss of any of our executive officers could weaken our management and technical expertise significantly and harm our business.

### **If we are unable to recruit, hire and retain skilled and experienced personnel, our ability to manage and expand our business will be harmed, which would impair our future revenues and profitability.**

We are a small company with 45 employees as of March 31, 2015, and our ability to retain our skilled labor force and our success in attracting and hiring new skilled employees will be a critical factor in determining our future performance. We may not be able to meet our future hiring needs or retain existing personnel, particularly given the challenges faced by our business. We will face challenges and risks in hiring, training, managing and retaining engineering and sales and marketing employees. Failure to attract and retain personnel, particularly technical and sales and marketing personnel would materially harm our ability to compete effectively and grow our business.

### **Failure to develop or enter into relationships to sell products other than our existing products or enhance our existing products could have an adverse effect on our business prospects.**

Our future business and financial success will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively market our new products, such as Quell, SENSUS and DPNCheck, and enhance these products in response to customer demand. Developing new products and upgrades to existing and future products imposes burdens on our research and development department and our management. This process is costly, and we cannot assure you that we will be able to successfully develop new products or enhance our current products. We also may not be able to enter into relationships with other companies to sell additional products. In addition, as we develop the market for our products, future competitors may develop desirable product features earlier than we do which could make our competitors' products less expensive or more effective than our products and could

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

render our products obsolete or unmarketable. If our product development efforts are unsuccessful, we will have incurred significant costs without recognizing the expected benefits and our business prospects may suffer.

**We currently compete, and may in the future need to compete, against other medical device and consumer companies with greater resources, more established distribution channels and other competitive advantages, and the success of these competitors may harm our ability to generate revenues.**

We currently do, and in the future may need to, compete directly and indirectly with a number of other companies that may have competitive advantages over us. Our diagnostic devices for nerve testing compete with companies that sell traditional nerve conduction study and electromyography equipment including Cadwell Laboratories, Inc. and Natus Medical Incorporated. These companies enjoy significant competitive advantages, including:

- greater resources for product development, sales and marketing;
- more established distribution networks;
- greater name recognition;
- more established relationships with health care professionals, customers and third-party payers; and
- additional lines of products and the ability to offer rebates or bundle products to offer discounts or incentives.

As we develop the market for wearable technology for chronic pain and other illnesses, we may be faced with competition from other companies that decide and are able to enter the market. Some or all of our future competitors in the diagnostic nerve testing market and the consumer market for pain relief may enjoy competitive advantages such as those described above. If we are unable to compete effectively against existing and future competitors, our sales will decline and our business will be harmed.

**Security breaches and other disruptions could compromise our information and expose us to liability, which could cause our business and reputation to suffer.**

In the ordinary course of our business, we collect and store sensitive data in our data centers, on our networks, including intellectual property, our proprietary business information, and that of our customers, suppliers and business partners, and personally identifiable information of our employees. The secure processing, maintenance and transmission of this information is critical to our operations. Despite our security measures, our information technology and infrastructure may be vulnerable to attacks by hackers or breached due to employee error, malfeasance or other disruptions. Any such breach could compromise our networks and the information stored there could be accessed, publicly disclosed, lost or stolen. Any such access, disclosure or other loss of information could result in legal claims or proceedings, disrupt our operations, damage our reputation, and cause a loss of confidence in our products and services, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

**If future clinical studies or other articles are published, or physician associations or other organizations announce positions that are unfavorable to our products, our sales efforts and revenues may be negatively affected.**

Future clinical studies or other articles regarding our existing products or any competing products may be published that either support a claim, or are perceived to support a claim, that a competitor's product is more accurate or effective than our products or that our products are not as accurate or effective as we claim or previous clinical studies have concluded. Additionally, physician associations or other organizations that may be viewed as authoritative or have an economic interest in nerve conduction studies and in related electrodiagnostic procedures or other procedures that may be performed using our products could endorse products or methods that compete with our products or otherwise announce positions that are unfavorable to our products. We have experienced this with the professional societies representing the neurology community. Any of these events may negatively affect our sales efforts and result in decreased revenues.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **As we expand into foreign markets, we will be affected by new business risks that may adversely impact our financial condition or results of operations.**

Foreign markets represented approximately 19% of our revenues in 2014, compared to 16% of our revenues in 2013. We are working to expand market penetration, particularly in Asia. Any such expansion will subject us to the possibility of new business risks, including:

- failure to fulfill foreign regulatory requirements, if applicable, to market our products;
- availability of, and changes in, reimbursement within prevailing foreign health care payment systems;
- adapting to the differing business practices and laws in foreign countries;
- difficulties in managing foreign relationships and operations, including any relationships that we establish with foreign distributors or sales or marketing agents;
- limited protection for intellectual property rights in some countries;
- difficulty in collecting accounts receivable and longer collection periods;
- costs of enforcing contractual obligations in foreign jurisdictions;
- recessions in economies outside of the United States;
- political instability and unexpected changes in diplomatic and trade relationships;
- currency exchange rate fluctuations; and
- potentially adverse tax consequences.

If we are successful in introducing our products into foreign markets, we will be affected by these additional business risks, which may adversely impact our financial condition or results of operations. In addition, expansion into foreign markets imposes additional burdens on our executive and administrative personnel, research and sales departments, and general managerial resources. Our efforts to introduce our products into foreign markets may not be successful, in which case we may have expended significant resources without realizing the expected benefit.

### **Our loan and security agreement with a bank, which we refer to as our credit facility, contains financial and operating restrictions that may limit our access to credit. If we fail to comply with covenants in the credit facility, we may be required to repay any indebtedness thereunder, which may have an adverse effect on our liquidity.**

Although we have not borrowed any funds under the credit facility, provisions in the credit facility impose restrictions on our ability to, among other things:

- incur additional indebtedness;
- create liens;
- replace certain of our executive officers;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- transfer assets;
- pay dividends or make distributions on, or repurchase, our capital stock; and
- merge or consolidate.

In addition, we are required to meet certain financial covenants customary with this type of credit facility, including maintaining a minimum specified tangible net worth. The credit facility also contains other customary covenants, which we may not be able to comply with in the future. Our failure to comply with these covenants may result in the declaration of an event of default and could cause us to be unable to borrow under the credit facility. In addition to preventing additional borrowings under the credit facility, an event of default, if not cured or waived, may result in the acceleration of the maturity of indebtedness outstanding

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

under the credit facility at the time of the default, which would require us to pay all amounts outstanding. If an event of default occurs, we may not be able to cure it within any applicable cure period, if at all. If the maturity of our indebtedness is accelerated, we may not have sufficient funds available for repayment or we may not have the ability to borrow or obtain sufficient funds to replace the accelerated indebtedness on terms acceptable to us, or at all. As of April 30, 2015, we were not in compliance with the minimum tangible net worth covenant of our Loan and Security Agreement with a bank. We have not borrowed any funds under this Agreement; however, \$451,731 of amounts available under the Agreement are restricted to support letters of credit issued in favor of our landlords. The Company will be restricted from borrowing under the Agreement, and may be required to provide cash collateral under the letters of credit, until the covenant default is cured or waived by the bank.

**If we choose to acquire or invest in new businesses, products or technologies, instead of developing them ourselves, these acquisitions or investments could disrupt our business and could result in the use of significant amounts of equity, cash or a combination of both.**

From time to time we may seek to acquire or invest in businesses, products or technologies, instead of developing them ourselves. Acquisitions and investments involve numerous risks, including:

- the inability to complete the acquisition or investment;
- disruption of our ongoing businesses and diversion of management attention;
- difficulties in integrating the acquired entities, products or technologies;
- difficulties in operating the acquired business profitably;
- the inability to achieve anticipated synergies, cost savings or growth;
- potential loss of key employees, particularly those of the acquired business;
- difficulties in transitioning and maintaining key customer, distributor and supplier relationships;
- risks associated with entering markets in which we have no or limited prior experience; and
- unanticipated costs.

In addition, any future acquisitions or investments may result in one or more of the following:

- issuances of dilutive equity securities, which may be sold at a discount to market price;
- the use of significant amounts of cash;
- the incurrence of debt;
- the assumption of significant liabilities;
- increased operating costs or reduced earnings;
- financing obtained on unfavorable terms;
- large one-time expenses; and
- the creation of certain intangible assets, including goodwill, the write-down of which may result in significant charges to earnings.

Any of these factors could materially harm our stock price, our business, or our operating results.

### **Risks Relating to Owning Our Securities**

**If we sell additional shares, our stock price may decline as a result of the dilution which will occur to existing stockholders.**

Until we are profitable, we will need significant additional funds to develop our business and sustain our operations. We sold shares of our common stock and warrants in June 2014 and June 2013 and any additional sales of shares of our common stock or other securities exercisable into our common stock are likely to have

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

a dilutive effect on some or all of our then existing stockholders. Resales of newly issued shares in the open market could also have the effect of lowering our stock price, thereby increasing the number of shares we may need to issue in the future to raise the same dollar amount and consequently further diluting our outstanding shares.

The perceived risk associated with the possible sale of a large number of shares could cause some of our stockholders to sell their stock, thus causing the price of our stock to decline. In addition, actual or anticipated downward pressure on our stock price due to actual or anticipated issuances or sales of stock could cause some institutions or individuals to engage in short sales of our common stock, which may itself cause the price of our stock to decline.

If our stock price declines, we may be unable to raise additional capital. A sustained inability to raise capital could force us to go out of business. Significant declines in the price of our common stock could also impair our ability to attract and retain qualified employees, reduce the liquidity of our common stock and result in the delisting of our common stock from The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC, or NASDAQ.

### **The trading price of our common stock has been volatile and is likely to be volatile in the future.**

The trading price of our common stock has been highly volatile. For the five year period ended March 31, 2015, our stock price has fluctuated from a low of \$1.47 to a high of \$68.41, as adjusted for stock splits. The market price for our common stock will be affected by a number of factors, including:

- the denial or delay of regulatory clearances or approvals for our products under development or receipt of regulatory approval of competing products;
- our ability to accomplish clinical, regulatory and other product development and commercialization milestones and to do so in accordance with our timing estimates;
- changes in policies affecting third-party coverage and reimbursement in the United States and other countries;
- changes in government regulations and standards affecting the medical device industry and our products;
- ability of our products to achieve market success;
- the performance of third-party contract manufacturers and component suppliers;
- actual or anticipated variations in our results of operations or those of our competitors;
- announcements of new products, technological innovations or product advancements by us or our competitors;
- developments with respect to patents and other intellectual property rights;
- sales of common stock or other securities by us or our stockholders in the future;
- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;
- trading volume of our common stock;
- changes in earnings estimates or recommendations by securities analysts, failure to obtain or maintain analyst coverage of our common stock or our failure to achieve analyst earnings estimates;
- public statements by analysts or clinicians regarding their perceptions of our clinical results or the effectiveness of our products;
- decreases in market valuations of medical device companies; and
- general market conditions and other factors unrelated to our operating performance or the operating performance of our competitors.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The stock prices of many companies in the medical device industry have experienced wide fluctuations that have often been unrelated to the operating performance of these companies. Periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities can result in securities class action litigation against a company. If class action litigation is initiated against us, we may incur substantial costs and our management's attention may be diverted from our operations, which could significantly harm our business.

**If we fail to continue to meet all applicable NASDAQ Capital Market requirements and The NASDAQ Stock Market determines to delist our common stock, the delisting could adversely affect the market liquidity of our common stock, impair the value of your investment, and harm our business.**

Our common stock is currently listed on the NASDAQ Capital Market. In order to maintain that listing, we must satisfy minimum financial and other requirements. On April 30, 2015, we received a letter, which we refer to as the "Notice," from The NASDAQ Stock Market or "NASDAQ," indicating that, as of March 31, 2015 our reported stockholders' equity did not meet the \$2,500,000 minimum required to maintain continued listing, as set forth in NASDAQ Listing Rule 5550(b)(1). Under NASDAQ rules, we have 45 calendar days to submit a plan to regain compliance. If our plan is accepted, NASDAQ can grant an extension of up to 180 calendar days, or until October 27, 2015, to evidence compliance. If we fail to regain compliance, our common stock will be subject to delisting by NASDAQ.

If NASDAQ does not accept our plan, NASDAQ will notify us that our common stock is subject to delisting. At that time, we may appeal the delisting determination to a NASDAQ Hearings Panel.

While we intend to engage in efforts to regain compliance, and thus maintain our listing, there can be no assurance that we will be able to regain compliance during the applicable time periods set forth above. If we fail to continue to meet all applicable NASDAQ Capital Market requirements in the future and NASDAQ determines to delist our common stock, the delisting could substantially decrease trading in our common stock and adversely affect the market liquidity of our common stock; adversely affect our ability to obtain financing on acceptable terms, if at all, for the continuation of our operations; and harm our business. Additionally, the market price of our common stock may decline further and stockholders may lose some or all of their investment.

If we fail to maintain compliance with any NASDAQ listing requirements, we could be delisted and our stock would be considered a penny stock under regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, and would therefore be subject to rules that impose additional sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell our securities. The additional burdens imposed upon broker-dealers by these requirements could discourage broker-dealers from effecting transactions in our common stock, which could severely limit the market liquidity of our common stock and your ability to sell our securities in the secondary market.

**The low trading volume of our common stock may adversely affect the price of our shares.**

Although our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market, our common stock has experienced low trading volume. The 50 day average trading volume through March 31, 2015 as reported by NASDAQ was approximately 60,000 shares. Limited trading volume may subject our common stock to greater price volatility and may make it difficult for investors to sell shares at a price that is attractive to them.

**Anti-takeover provisions in our organizational documents and Delaware law, and the shareholder rights plan that we previously adopted in 2007, may discourage or prevent a change of control, even if an acquisition would be beneficial to our stockholders, which could affect our stock price adversely and prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.**

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our Board of Directors that our stockholders might consider favorable. Some of these provisions:

- authorize the issuance of preferred stock which can be created and issued by the Board of Directors without prior stockholder approval, with rights senior to those of our common stock;
- provide for a classified Board of Directors, with each director serving a staggered three-year term;



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- prohibit our stockholders from filling board vacancies, calling special stockholder meetings, or taking action by written consent;
- provide for the removal of a director only with cause and by the affirmative vote of the holders of 75% or more of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of our directors; and
- require advance written notice of stockholder proposals and director nominations.

We have also adopted a shareholder rights plan that could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from acquiring, us or a large block of our common stock. A third party that acquires 15% or more of our common stock could suffer substantial dilution of its ownership interest under the terms of the shareholder rights plan through the issuance of common stock to all stockholders other than the acquiring person.

In addition, we are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which may prohibit certain business combinations with stockholders owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock. These and other provisions in our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and Delaware law could make it more difficult for stockholders or potential acquirers to obtain control of our Board of Directors or initiate actions that are opposed by our then-current Board of Directors, including a merger, tender offer, or proxy contest involving our company. Any delay or prevention of a change of control transaction or changes in our Board of Directors could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

### **We do not intend to pay cash dividends.**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings for use in the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. In addition, the terms of our credit facility precludes us from paying any dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be our stockholders' sole source of potential gain for the foreseeable future.

### **Risks Related To This Offering**

#### **We have broad discretion in the use of the proceeds of this offering and may apply the proceeds in ways with which you do not agree.**

Substantially all of our net proceeds from this offering will be used, as determined by management in its sole discretion, to continue work toward commercialization of our Quell product, and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. Our management will have broad discretion over the use and investment of the net proceeds of this offering. The failure of our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business. You will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether our proceeds are being used appropriately. Pending application of our proceeds, they may be placed in investments that do not produce income or that lose value.

#### **If an active, liquid trading market for our warrants does not develop, you may not be able to sell your warrants quickly or at or above the price you paid for it.**

The warrants issued in this offering will be immediately exercisable and expire on the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance. The warrants will have an initial exercise price per share equal to \$ , which is 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules. In the event that our common stock price does not exceed the exercise price of the warrants during the period when the warrants are exercisable, the warrants may not have any value.

There is no established trading market for the warrants to be sold in this offering, and the market for the warrants may be highly volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance. We applied for listing of the warrants offered in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market on March 24, 2015, under the symbol "NUROW," and we intend for the warrants to begin trading upon the later of the consummation of this offering or the approval by NASDAQ. No assurance can be given that our application for listing of the warrants will be approved. Even if the warrants are listed, an active public market for our warrants may not

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

develop or be sustained. We cannot predict the extent to which investor interest in our company will lead to the development of an active trading market in our warrants or how liquid that market might become. If a market does not develop or is not sustained, it may be difficult for you to sell your warrants at the time you wish to sell them, at a price that is attractive to you, or at all.

### **There must be a current prospectus and state registration or exemption in order for you to exercise the warrants.**

Purchasers of the warrants in this offering will be able to exercise the warrants only if a current prospectus relating to the common stock underlying the warrants is then in effect and only if such securities are qualified for sale or exempt from qualification under the applicable securities laws of the states in which the various holders of warrants reside. Although we will attempt to maintain the effectiveness of a current prospectus covering the common stock underlying the warrants and maintain the registration or exemption of such common stock under the securities laws of the states in which we initially sell the common stock and warrants in the offering, there can be no assurance that we will be able to do so. We will be unable to issue common stock to those persons desiring to exercise their warrants if a current prospectus covering the common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants is not kept effective or if such shares are neither qualified nor exempt from qualification in the states in which the holders of the warrants reside.

If the registration statement covering the shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants is no longer effective, the warrants may only be exercised on a “cashless” basis and will be issued with restrictive legends unless such shares are eligible for sale under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

### **Holders of our warrants will have no rights as a common stockholder until they acquire our common stock.**

Until you acquire shares of our common stock upon exercise of your warrants, you will have no rights with respect to our common stock. Upon exercise of your warrants, you will be entitled to exercise the rights of a common stockholder only as to matters for which the record date occurs after the exercise date.

### **There is no public market for the Series B convertible preferred stock being offered by us in this offering.**

There is no established public trading market for the Series B convertible preferred stock being offered in this offering, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply to list the Series B convertible preferred stock on any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system, including The NASDAQ Capital Market. Without an active market, the liquidity of the Series B convertible preferred stock may be limited.

### **Purchasers will experience dilution in the value of their investment as a result of this offering and conversion of their class B convertible preferred stock into common stock and may experience additional dilution in the future.**

Purchasers in this offering who convert their Series B convertible preferred stock to common stock will experience dilution in their net tangible book value per share to the extent of the difference between the conversion price per share of common stock and the “adjusted, as converted” net tangible book value per share after giving effect to the offering. Our net tangible book value as of March 31, 2015 was approximately \$1.7 million, or \$0.20 per share of our common stock. Assuming that we issue 145,000 units at a price of \$100 per unit, assuming the Series B convertible preferred stock sold in this offering has a conversion price of \$1.28 per share, which was 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on May 14, 2015, and assuming the conversion of all the shares of Series B convertible preferred stock sold in this offering, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us our as adjusted, converted net tangible book value as of March 31, 2015 would have been approximately \$13.0 million, or \$0.65 per share of our common stock. This calculation excludes the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of the warrants issued in this offering. This amount represents an increase in net tangible book value of \$0.45 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$0.63 per share to investors in this offering who convert their Series B convertible preferred stock to common stock. If outstanding options and warrants to purchase our common stock are exercised, purchasers will experience additional dilution. See the section entitled “Dilution” below.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. We generally identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expects,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “could,” “intends,” “target,” “projects,” “contemplates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential,” “aim,” “strategy,” “goal” or “continue” or the negative of these terms or other similar words, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding our or our management’s expectations, hopes, beliefs, intentions or strategies regarding the future, such as our estimates regarding anticipated operating losses, future revenues and projected expenses; our pricing and gross margins on our Quell products; our expected timing for the commercial launch of Quell; our liquidity and our expectations regarding our needs for and ability to raise additional capital; our ability to manage our expenses effectively and raise the funds needed to continue our business; our belief that there are unmet needs in the diagnosis and treatment of diabetic neuropathy and our expectations surrounding SENSUS, Quell and NC-stat DPNCheck; our plans to develop and commercialize our products; our ability to meet our proposed timelines for the commercial availability of our products; the success and timing of our studies; our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval of our existing products and any future products we may develop; regulatory and legislative developments in the United States and foreign countries; the performance of our third-party manufacturers; our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our products; the successful development of our sales and marketing capabilities; the size and growth of the potential markets for our products and our ability to serve those markets; the rate and degree of market acceptance of any future products; our reliance on key scientific management or personnel; the payment and reimbursement methods used by private or governmental third-party payers; and other factors discussed elsewhere in this prospectus or any document incorporated by reference herein or therein. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are based on our current expectations and beliefs concerning future developments and their potential effects on us. There can be no assurance that future developments affecting us will be those that we have anticipated. These forward-looking statements involve a number of risks, uncertainties (some of which are beyond our control) or other assumptions that may cause actual results or performance to be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those factors described in the section titled “Risk Factors.” Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should any of our assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may vary from those projected in these forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws. “Risk Factors” and “Business,” as well as other sections in this prospectus or incorporated by reference into this prospectus, discuss some of the factors that could contribute to these differences.

The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which the statement is made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

This prospectus also contains market data related to our business and industry. These market data include projections that are based on a number of assumptions. While we believe these assumptions to be reasonable and sound as of the date of this prospectus, if these assumptions turn out to be incorrect, actual results may differ from the projections based on these assumptions. As a result, our markets may not grow at the rates projected by these data, or at all. The failure of these markets to grow at these projected rates may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and the market price of our common stock.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that we will receive approximately \$10.0 million in net proceeds from the sale of the securities in this offering, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and after the repurchase of all of the outstanding shares of our Series A-4 convertible preferred stock. Simultaneous with the closing of this offering, we anticipate that we will repurchase certain shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock held by Sabby for an aggregate purchase price of \$3.2 million out of the gross proceeds of this offering. This repurchase is contingent on Sabby's participation in this offering.

The amount of net proceeds does not include the proceeds that we may receive in connection with any exercise of the warrants issued in this offering. Assuming all of the warrants issued in this offering were exercised in full for cash at an assumed exercise price of \$1.41 per share, which is 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on May 14, 2015, we estimate that we would receive additional net proceeds of approximately \$16.2 million. We cannot predict when or if the warrants will be exercised, however, and it is possible that the warrants may expire and never be exercised.

We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering to fund the commercial launch of Quell in the United States and for general corporate purposes. Quell is our over-the-counter (OTC) wearable device for pain relief and was unveiled at the January 2015 Consumer Electronics Show (CES). Quell utilizes our proprietary non-invasive neuro-stimulation technology to provide relief from chronic intractable pain, particularly nerve pain due to diabetes and lower back problems.

Specifically, we plan to use the net proceeds from this offering as follows:

- Direct Sales Force — we plan to hire, train, and deploy a sales force to call on physicians in selected urban areas in the United States. The hiring and training of this sales force began during the first quarter of 2015. Depending on the order flow we see during the anticipated commercial launch of Quell in June 2015, and on market penetration during the third quarter of 2015, we will evaluate the size and location of our sales representatives and likely expand the sales force during the fourth quarter of 2015. Approximately \$1.6 million of the net proceeds will be used to fund the direct sales force during 2015.
- Advertising and Promotion — we plan to generate demand for Quell with a direct-to-consumer, or DTC, promotional effort. We expect that this promotional effort will employ narrowly targeted social media advertisements in channels such as Google, Facebook, and Yahoo; public relations outreach to traditional print and on-line media; and cultivation of thought leaders, chronic pain-focused organizations, and discussion forums. Approximately \$1.6 million of the net proceeds will be used to fund advertising and promotion during 2015.
- Product Development — we plan to develop an Android smartphone application and to initiate development of a second generation Quell product, incorporating early consumer feedback and features not built into the launch model. Approximately \$1.3 million of the net proceeds will be used for product development.
- General Corporate Purposes — The remaining proceeds will be used to build working capital, primarily inventory and accounts receivable in support of Quell of approximately \$0.7 million, clinical studies in support of our proprietary neuro-stimulation technology of approximately \$0.3 million, and for general corporate purposes of approximately \$4.5 million.

Any proceeds we receive from the exercise of the warrants will be used for general corporate purposes.

The expected use of net proceeds from this offering represents our current intentions based upon our present plans and business conditions. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures depend on numerous factors, including the level of Quell sales as well as sales of our current products, changes we may make to the business that affect ongoing operating expenses, changes we may make in our business strategy, regulatory developments affecting our existing products, changes in our research and development spending plans, and other items affecting our forecasted level of expenditures and use of cash resources. Depending on the outcome of these factors, our plans and priorities may change, and we may apply the net proceeds from

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

this offering differently than we currently anticipate. Changes in any of these factors could mean that we delay or refocus the pursuit of any aspect of our commercialization plans for Quell in ways that we cannot currently predict. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds of this offering. Investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the proceeds of this offering.

Pending specific utilization of the net proceeds described above, we intend to invest the net proceeds in United States government securities and other short term, investment grade, interest bearing securities.

### PRICE RANGE OF OUR COMMON STOCK

Our common stock is traded on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "NURO". The price range per share reflected in the table below is the high and low sales prices of our common stock as reported by NASDAQ (rounded to the nearest penny) for the periods presented.

	High	Low
<b>Fiscal Year 2015</b>		
First Quarter	\$ 2.05	\$ 1.60
Second Quarter (through May 14, 2015)	\$ 1.70	\$ 1.12
<b>Fiscal Year 2014</b>		
First Quarter	\$ 3.14	\$ 2.17
Second Quarter	\$ 2.61	\$ 1.67
Third Quarter	\$ 3.15	\$ 1.57
Fourth Quarter	\$ 2.01	\$ 1.52
<b>Fiscal Year 2013</b>		
First Quarter	\$ 3.24	\$ 1.98
Second Quarter	\$ 3.14	\$ 1.84
Third Quarter	\$ 2.18	\$ 1.50
Fourth Quarter	\$ 4.25	\$ 1.47

As of March 31, 2015, there were approximately 101 stockholders of record of our common stock. Because many of our shares of common stock are held by brokers and other institutions on behalf of stockholders, we are unable to estimate the total number of stockholders represented by these record holders.

### DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain any future earnings to finance the growth and development of our business. Therefore, we do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination as to the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on then existing conditions, including our financial condition, operating results, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our Board of Directors may deem relevant. Our credit agreement also restricts our ability to pay dividends. Holders of the Series B convertible preferred stock will not be entitled to receive any dividends, unless and until specifically declared by our Board.

**CAPITALIZATION**

The following table describes our capitalization and cash and cash equivalents as of March 31, 2015, on an actual basis and on an as adjusted basis to reflect our assumed sale of 145,000 units at a price of \$100 per unit for net proceeds of approximately \$10.0 million after (i) deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses by us, and (ii) the repurchase of all of our outstanding shares of the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$3.2 million and the forfeiture of warrants to purchase 1,571,744 shares of our common stock, which we anticipate will occur simultaneous with the closing of this offering, and on an as adjusted, converted basis assuming (i) the Series B convertible preferred stock sold in this offering has a conversion price of \$1.28 per share, which was 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on May 14, 2015 and (ii) the conversion of all shares of Series B convertible preferred stock sold in this offering into 11,455,000 shares of common stock. You should read this capitalization table together with “Use of Proceeds,” the financial statements and related notes that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, as well as “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the other financial information contained in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014 and our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2015, both of which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

	As of March 31, 2015 (000's)		
	Actual	As adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>	As adjusted, converted <sup>(1)</sup>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,403	\$ 16,403	\$ 16,403
Common stock warrant liability	\$ 4,121	\$ 2,787	\$ 2,787
Stockholders' equity:			
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized, actual, as adjusted, and as adjusted, converted no shares issued and outstanding, actual, as adjusted, and as adjusted, converted	—	—	—
Convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 11,083 shares designated March 31, 2015, actual, and 25,583 shares designated at March 31, 2015, as adjusted and as adjusted, converted; and 3,206.357 shares issued and outstanding at March 31, 2015, actual, 145,000 shares issued and outstanding at March 31, 2015, as adjusted, and zero shares issued and outstanding as adjusted, converted	—	—	—
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value: 50,000,000 shares authorized; 8,519,151 shares issued and outstanding, at March 31, 2015 and as adjusted, and 20,212,699 shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted, converted	1	1	2
Additional paid-in capital	158,131	169,034	169,033
Accumulated deficit	(156,450)	(156,019)	(156,019)
Total stockholders' equity	1,682	13,016	13,016
Total capitalization	\$ 5,803	\$ 15,803	\$ 15,803

(1) Each increase of 10,000 units offered by us at \$100 per unit would increase each of our as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$925,000. Similarly, each decrease of 10,000 units offered by us at \$100 per unit would decrease each of our as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$925,000. The as adjusted information presented is illustrative only and will change based on the actual offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The preceding table excludes 1,571,744 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of 3,206,357 shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock (which we anticipate such shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock will be repurchased simultaneously with the closing of this offering), 5,760,847 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of March 31, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.70 per share (of which we anticipate warrants to purchase 1,571,744 shares of our common stock will be forfeited simultaneously with the closing of this offering), 809,257 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of March 31, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.95 per share, 454,614 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan and an additional 850,000 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan that were approved by our stockholders at our 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on May 5, 2015, 200,000 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2009 Non-qualified Inducement Stock Plan, and 140,947 shares of our common stock available for future issuance under our 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. The preceding table also excludes 11,455,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants to be sold in this offering.

## DILUTION

If you purchase securities in this offering, your interest in the common stock underlying the Series B convertible preferred stock and the warrants offered hereunder will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the price you pay for each share of common stock underlying the Series B convertible preferred stock and the adjusted, as converted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

Our net tangible book value as of March 31, 2015 was approximately \$1.7 million, or approximately \$0.20 per share. Net tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets less total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of March 31, 2015.

Net tangible book value dilution per share of common stock to purchasers in this offering represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers in this offering and the as adjusted, converted net tangible book value per share of common stock immediately after the completion of this offering (assuming that no value is attributed to the warrants). Assuming (i) that we issue 145,000 units at a price of \$100 per unit, (ii) that the Series B convertible preferred stock sold in this offering has a conversion price of \$1.28 per share, which was 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on May 14, 2015, (iii) the conversion of all the shares of Series B convertible preferred stock sold in this offering at the assumed conversion price into 11,455,000 shares of common stock, and after deducting the estimated underwriter discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses and after the repurchase of all of the outstanding shares of our Series A-4 convertible preferred stock, payable by us, our adjusted, as converted net tangible book value as of March 31, 2015 would have been approximately \$13.0 million, or \$0.65 per share of our common stock. This calculation assumes the conversion of Series B convertible stock into common stock because of the probability this will occur over time. It excludes the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of warrants issued in this offering which is uncertain. This amount represents an immediate increase in as adjusted, converted net tangible book value of \$0.45 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$0.63 per share to purchasers in this offering, as illustrated in the following table:

Assumed conversion price per share		\$	1.28
Net tangible book value per share as of March 31, 2015	\$	0.20	
Increase in as adjusted, converted net tangible book value per share attributable to purchasers in this offering	\$	0.45	
As adjusted, converted net tangible book value per share as of March 31, 2015, after giving effect to the offering		\$	0.65
Dilution to purchasers in this offering		\$	0.63

Assuming that the number of units offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, a \$0.50 increase in the assumed conversion price of \$1.28 per share would not change the adjusted, as converted net tangible book value. The adjusted, as converted net tangible book value per share would increase and the dilution to purchasers in this offering would increase by \$0.18 per share. A \$0.50 decrease in the assumed conversion price of \$1.28 per share would not change the adjusted, as converted net tangible book value. The adjusted, as converted net tangible book value per share would decrease and the dilution to purchasers in this offering would decrease by \$0.17 per share. The as adjusted, converted information presented is illustrative only and will change based on the actual offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The above discussion and table excludes 1,571,744 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of 3,206,357 shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock (which we anticipate such shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock will be repurchased simultaneously with the closing of this offering), 5,760,847 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of March 31, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.70 per share (of which we anticipate warrants to purchase 1,571,744 shares of our common stock will be forfeited simultaneously with the closing of this offering), 809,257 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of March 31, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.95 per share, 454,614 shares of common stock available for future



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

issuance under our 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan and an additional 850,000 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan that were approved by our stockholders at our 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on May 5, 2015, 200,000 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2009 Non-qualified Inducement Stock Plan, and 140,947 shares of our common stock available for future issuance under our 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. The preceding table also excludes 11,455,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants to be sold in this offering.

To the extent that any of our outstanding options or warrants, including the warrants issued in this offering, are exercised or preferred stock converted, we grant additional options under our stock option plans or issue additional warrants or preferred stock, or we issue additional shares of common stock in the future, there may be further dilution to purchasers in this offering.

An investor that acquires additional shares of common stock through the exercise of the warrants offered hereby may experience additional dilution depending on our net tangible book value at the time of exercise. Assuming that we issue 145,000 units, that the warrants have an assumed exercise price of \$1.41 per share, which is 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on May 14, 2015, and that all such warrants are exercised, our as adjusted, converted net tangible book value as of March 31, 2015 would have been approximately \$29.2 million, or \$0.93 per share of our common stock. This amount represents an increase in net tangible book value of \$0.73 per share to our existing stockholders and a dilution in net tangible book value of \$0.48 per share to purchasers in this offering exercising such warrants.

## BUSINESS

### Our Business An Overview

NeuroMetrix is an innovative health-care company that develops wearable medical technology and point-of-care tests that help patients and physicians better manage chronic pain, nerve diseases, and sleep disorders. Our business is fully integrated with in-house capabilities spanning product development, manufacturing, regulatory affairs and compliance, sales and marketing, and customer support. We derive revenues from the sale of medical devices and after-market consumable products and accessories. Our products are sold in the United States and selected overseas markets, and are cleared by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and regulators in foreign jurisdictions where appropriate. We have two principal product lines:

- Wearable neuro-stimulation therapeutic devices
- Point-of-care neuropathy diagnostic tests

Our core expertise in biomedical engineering has been refined over nearly two decades of designing, building and marketing medical devices that stimulate nerves and analyze nerve response for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes. We created the market for point-of-care nerve testing and were first to market with sophisticated, wearable technology for management of chronic pain. We have an experienced management team and Board of Directors. Our Scientific Advisory Board includes internationally recognized experts in diabetes and pain.

Chronic pain is a significant public health problem. It is defined by the National Institutes of Health as any pain lasting more than 12 weeks in contrast to acute pain which is a normal bodily response to injury or trauma. Chronic pain conditions include painful diabetic neuropathy, fibromyalgia, sciatica, musculoskeletal pain, cancer pain and many others. Chronic pain may be triggered by an injury or there may be an ongoing cause such as disease or illness. There may also be no clear cause. Pain signals continue to be transmitted in the nervous system over extended periods of time often leading to other health problems. These can include fatigue, sleep disturbance, decreased appetite, and mood changes which cause difficulty in carrying out important activities and contributing to disability and despair. In general, chronic pain cannot be cured. Treatment of chronic pain is focused on reducing pain and improving function. The goal is effective pain management.

Chronic pain is widespread. It affects over 100 million adults in the United States and more than 1.5 billion people worldwide. Within the US chronic pain population one of the largest segments is patients with neuropathic pain estimated at 25 million persons. A significant subset of these patients is persons with diabetes of which 16% to 25% suffer painful diabetic neuropathy, or PDN, estimated at 6 to 8 million patients. The global market for pain management drugs and devices alone was valued at \$35 billion in 2012. The estimated incremental impact of chronic pain on health care costs in the United States is over \$250 billion per year and lost productivity is estimated to exceed \$300 billion per year.

The most common approach to chronic pain is pain medication. This includes over-the-counter drugs (such as Advil and Motrin), and prescription drugs including anti-convulsants (such as Lyrica and Neurontin) and anti-depressants (such as Cymbalta and Elavil). Topical creams may also be used (such as Zostrix and Bengay). With severe pain, narcotic pain medications may be prescribed (such as codeine, fentanyl, morphine, and oxycodone). The approach to treatment is individualized, drug combinations may be employed, and the results are often hit or miss. Side effects and the potential for addiction are real and the risks are substantial.

Reflecting the difficulty in treating chronic pain, inadequate relief leads 25 to 50% of pain sufferers to turn to the over-the-counter market for supplements or alternatives to prescription pain medications. These include non-prescription medications, topical creams, lotions, electrical stimulators, dietary products, braces, sleeves, pads and other items. In total they account for over \$4 billion in annual spending in the United States on pain relief products.

High frequency nerve stimulation is an established treatment for chronic pain supported by numerous clinical studies demonstrating efficacy. In simplified outline, the mechanism of action involves intensive nerve stimulation to activate the body's central pain inhibition system resulting in widespread analgesia, or pain

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

relief. The nerve stimulation activates brainstem pain centers leading to the release of endogenous opioids that act primarily through the delta opioid receptor to reduce pain signal transmission through the central nervous system. This therapeutic approach is available through deep brain stimulation and through implantable spinal cord stimulation, both of which require surgery and have attendant risks. Non-invasive approaches to neuro-stimulation (transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation, or TENS) have achieved limited efficacy in practice due to device limitations, ineffective dosing and low patient compliance.

### **Our Strategy**

There are large and important unmet medical needs in chronic pain treatment. Prescription pain medications and over-the-counter therapies are often inadequate and can lead to other health issues. We believe that controlled, personalized, neuro-stimulation to suppress pain provides an important complement to pain medications. As a medical device company with unique experience in designing devices to manage and alter peripheral nerve function, we believe we are well positioned to make neuro-stimulation widely available to chronic pain sufferers. We have direct experience with neuro-stimulation through our prescription SENSUS wearable pain management device which has been on the market for the past two years.

Our primary objective for 2015 is revenue growth. We expect this to be led by the successful introduction and market adoption of a new over-the-counter analgesic category featuring Quell, our wearable device for pain relief which builds upon the core SENSUS neuro-stimulation technology. We also expect an important contribution to revenue growth from DPNCheck, our rapid, accurate diagnostic test for diabetic peripheral neuropathy, which we previously referred to as NC-stat DPNCheck.

Our key business strategies for 2015 include:

#### ***Driving Commercial Adoption of Our Proprietary Products.***

- **Quell**, our over-the-counter (OTC) wearable device for pain relief, was unveiled at the January 2015 Consumer Electronics Show (CES). Quell utilizes Opti Therapy™, our proprietary non-invasive neuro-stimulation technology to provide relief from chronic intractable pain, particularly nerve pain due to diabetes and lower back problems. This advanced wearable device is lightweight and can be worn during the day while active, and at night while sleeping. It has been cleared by the FDA for treatment of chronic intractable pain without a doctor's prescription. Users of the device will also have the option of using their smartphones to automatically track and personalize their pain therapy. Response to Quell at CES and from independent market studies has been positive. We began making shipments to physicians and thought leaders in chronic pain in May 2015 and anticipate making Quell commercially available in the United States in June 2015. Our commercial launch plan involves two distribution channels: a professional channel using a direct sales force to target podiatrists, pain physicians, primary care physicians, and chiropractors who would resell the product, and a direct-to-consumer channel using online marketing and lead generation. During 2016 we plan to evaluate additional U.S. retail distribution opportunities. We believe there are significant opportunities to market Quell outside of the United States, particularly in Western Europe, Japan and China; however, we do not intend to approach those markets until we have established a solid presence in the United States.

During March 2015, we initiated a month-long, Quell pre-order campaign on the crowdfunding platform Indiegogo. Our goal was to receive 500 preorders for the device and to obtain funding of approximately \$100,000. We have received preorders for approximately 1,900 Quell devices, generating gross proceeds of approximately \$390,000.

- **SENSUS**, our prescription neuro-stimulation therapeutic device for relief of chronic pain, was launched in the first quarter of 2013 and provides the technological foundation for Quell. SENSUS revenues in 2014 and 2013 were approximately \$0.9 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. SENSUS is distributed through durable medical equipment (DME) suppliers who call on pain medicine physicians, neurologists, endocrinologists, podiatrists, and primary care physicians to create awareness among physicians who are challenged with trying to manage chronic pain in their patients. These physicians prescribe SENSUS to their patients who, in turn, have their prescriptions fulfilled by a DME. The DME is also responsible for billing and collection from third party payers

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

such as Medicare and other insurers. This is a high cost distribution channel with tight margins. The DME channel is under pressure from Medicare's competitive bidding initiative. We believe that the U.S. growth opportunity for this prescription neuro-stimulation device is limited and that there are more attractive opportunities in the OTC market.

- **DPNCheck**, our diagnostic test for peripheral neuropathies was made commercially available in the fourth quarter of 2011. DPNCheck revenues for 2014 and 2013 were approximately \$1.8 million and \$1.3 million, respectively. Our US sales efforts focus on Medicare Advantage providers who assume financial responsibility and the associated risks for the health care costs of their patients. We believe that DPNCheck presents an attractive clinical case with early detection of neuropathy allowing for earlier clinical intervention to help mitigate the effects of neuropathy on both patient quality of life and cost of care. Also, the diagnosis and documentation of neuropathy provided by DPNCheck helps clarify the patient health profile which, in turn, may have a direct, positive effect on the Medicare Advantage premium received by the provider. We believe that attractive opportunities are developing in Japan where we received regulatory approval and launched DPNCheck with Omron Healthcare in 2014; in China where we are working with Omron Healthcare on the regulatory process and anticipate commercial launch in 2016; in Mexico where our distributor Scienta Farma recently received regulatory approval and plans to launch in mid-2015; and in the Middle East.

**Maintaining a High Level of Research and Development Productivity.** New products commercialized over the past three years made up nearly fifty percent of our 2014 revenues, and we expect them to comprise the majority of our revenues in 2015. During those three years, we brought to market DPNCheck and SENSUS. Our research and development team faces its greatest challenge of the past few years in completing development of the Quell device, smartphone application and electrode in time for commercial launch in June of 2015. This is our top priority and we believe Quell has the potential to be the largest contributor to 2015 revenues of our marketed products, including SENSUS and DPNCheck.

### **Our Business Model**

Our products consist of a medical device used in conjunction with a consumable electrode or biosensor. Other accessories and consumables are also available to customers. Our goal for these devices is to build an installed base of active customer accounts and distributors that regularly order aftermarket products to meet their needs. We successfully implemented this model when we started our business with the NC-stat system and applied it to subsequent product generations including the ADVANCE system. Our recently developed products, SENSUS and DPNCheck, conform to this model. Quell and other products in our development pipeline are based on the device plus consumables business model.

### **Marketed Products**

#### Quell

Quell is a wearable device for relief of chronic intractable pain, such as nerve pain due to diabetes and lower back problems. It incorporates our OptiTherapy™ technology, a collection of proprietary approaches designed to optimize the clinical efficacy of nerve stimulation. These include high power electrical stimulation hardware with precise control, algorithms that automatically determine a therapeutic stimulation intensity and compensate for nerve desensitization, and automated detection of user sleep and appropriate adjustment of stimulation level. Quell is comprised of (1) an electronic device carried in a neoprene band that is worn on the upper calf and (2) an electrode that attaches to the device and is the interface between the device and the skin. The device is lightweight and can be worn during the day while active, and at night while sleeping. It has been cleared by the FDA for treatment of chronic intractable pain and will be available OTC. Users of the device will have the option of using their smartphones to automatically track and personalize their pain therapy. The device was unveiled at the Consumer Electronics Show in January 2015. We began making shipments to physicians and thought leaders in chronic pain in May 2015 and anticipate making Quell commercially available in the United States in June 2015. Our commercial launch plan involves two distribution channels: a professional channel using a direct sales force to target podiatrists, pain physicians, primary care physicians, and chiropractors who would resell the product, and a direct-to-consumer channel using online marketing and lead generation.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

During March 2015 we initiated a month-long, pre-order campaign for Quell on the crowdfunding platform Indiegogo. This campaign offered the opportunity to order Quell in advance of market launch and be one of the first to receive the product. The campaign was designed as a learning opportunity to test market interest in Quell and obtain feedback on design features. Our goal was to receive 500 preorders for the device and to obtain funding of approximately \$100,000. We received preorders for approximately 1,900 Quell devices, generating gross proceeds of approximately \$390,000.

We anticipate that the Quell device will sell for a retail price ranging between \$200 and \$250 and that the electrodes will be sold pursuant to monthly subscription programs at approximately \$30 per month. We anticipate that our gross margins on Quell products will be in the range of 50% to 75% and that our sales and promotional spending will be approximately \$200 to \$300 per new user.

### SENSUS

The SENSUS pain therapy device is a prescription neuro-stimulation device based on TENS for relief of chronic, intractable pain. SENSUS, which was commercially launched in the first quarter of 2014, is a convenient and wearable device that offers physicians and their patients a non-narcotic pain relief option as a complement to medications. SENSUS is comprised of: (1) an electronic device with a strap that is worn on the upper calf and (2) an electrode which attaches to the device. We provide prescribing physicians with PC-based software that links to the device via a USB connection, thereby allowing them to download a record of the patient's use of the device. We used our expertise in peripheral nerve stimulation in the development of SENSUS which incorporates several proprietary features for ease of patient use and physician reporting. The SENSUS device and electrodes were cleared by the FDA for commercial distribution. When medically indicated and supported by proper documentation, TENS are generally reimbursed by Medicare and many commercial insurance companies under the DME benefit.

An evidence-based review by the American Academy of Neurology determined that TENS was a useful modality for managing pain associated with DPN. Our assessment of currently available TENS devices indicated that many do not meet the needs of patients due to limitations of the devices and their difficulty to use.

### DPNCheck

DPNCheck is a fast, accurate, and quantitative nerve conduction test that is used to evaluate systemic neuropathies such as DPN. It is designed to be used by primary care physicians, endocrinologists, podiatrists and other clinicians at the point-of-care to objectively detect, stage, and monitor DPN. The device measures nerve conduction velocity and response amplitude of the sural nerve, a nerve in the lower leg and ankle. These parameters are widely recognized as sensitive and specific biomarkers of DPN. DPNCheck is comprised of: (1) an electronic hand-held device and (2) a single patient use biosensor. In addition, we provide users with PC-based software that links to the device via a USB connection. This PC software allows physicians to generate reports and manage their sural nerve conduction data.

DPNCheck is a modified version of our previously marketed NC-stat nerve testing device and has the same clinical indications with respect to DPN. The modified device has the same functionality with respect to sural nerve testing as the original device; however, the cost of the electronic hand-held unit and the consumable biosensors has been reduced by approximately 50%. More than 1.8 million patient studies have been performed using our NC-stat technology and there have been approximately 6.3 million nerve tests, including nearly 700,000 sural nerve tests. It has been the subject of many published studies, including several studies specifically addressing the accuracy and clinical utility of the device in assessment of DPN.

### ADVANCE System

Our legacy neurodiagnostics business is based on the ADVANCE NCS/EMG System, or the ADVANCE System, which is a comprehensive platform for the performance of traditional nerve conduction studies and invasive electromyography procedures. The ADVANCE System is comprised of: (1) the ADVANCE device and related modules, (2) various types of electrodes and needles, and (3) a communication hub that enables the physician's office to network their device to their personal computers and our servers for data archiving, report generation, and other network services. The ADVANCE System is most commonly used with

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

proprietary nerve specific electrode arrays. These electrode arrays combine multiple individual electrodes and embedded microelectronic components into a single patient-use disposable unit. We currently market seven different nerve-specific electrode arrays.

Historically, the ADVANCE System has been marketed to a broad range of physician specialties including neurologists, orthopedic surgeons, primary care physicians, and endocrinologists, and utilized for a variety of different clinical indications including assessment of carpal tunnel syndrome, or CTS, low back and leg pain, and DPN. It is most commonly used in the assessment of CTS. Numerous papers have been published on the use of this technology in this clinical application.

The following chart summarizes our previously marketed products and currently marketed products.

<u>Product</u>	<u>Time on Market</u>	<u>Technology</u>	<u>Primary Clinical Indications</u>	<u>No. Patients Tested/Treated</u>
Quell	Launch planned – Q2 2015	Transcutaneous Electrical Nerve Stimulation	Relief for chronic, intractable pain	Not yet applicable
SENSUS	Q1 2013 – present	Transcutaneous Electrical Nerve Stimulation	Relief for chronic, intractable pain, such as PDN	> 7,000
DPNCheck	Q4 2011 – present	Nerve Conduction	Diagnosis and evaluation of peripheral neuropathies, such as DPN	> 300,000
ADVANCE	Q2 2008 – present	Nerve Conduction Invasive Needle EMG	Diagnosis and evaluation of CTS, low back pain, peripheral neuropathies (including DPN)	> 1,800,000 (ADVANCE and NC-stat)
NC-stat*	Q2 1999 – Q3 2010	Nerve Conduction	Diagnosis and evaluation of CTS, lowback pain, peripheral neuropathies (including DPN)	

\* Support was discontinued in the first quarter of 2012.

### **Customers**

Our customers include physicians, clinics, hospitals, managed care organizations, retail health businesses, independent distributors in the United States and abroad, and durable medical equipment (DME) suppliers. With the commercial launch of Quell planned for June of 2015 we expect our customers will expand to include patients who will purchase the device directly from us. SENSUS was launched in early 2013 and is sold to DME suppliers who, in turn, distribute the product along with consumables directly to patients. SENSUS customers purchased approximately 5,800 devices during 2014 and 1,300 devices during 2013. DPNCheck shipments commenced in late 2011 and approximately 2,200 devices had been placed with customers through December 31, 2014. These customers include managed care organizations, retail health businesses, endocrinologists, podiatrists and primary care physicians. As of December 31, 2014, we had an installed base of approximately 610 active customers using our ADVANCE System. These customers include primary care, internal medicine, orthopedic and hand surgeons, pain medicine physicians, neurologists, physical medicine and rehabilitation, or PM&R, physicians, and neurosurgeons. At December 31, 2014, one customer accounted for 30% of accounts receivable and more than 10% of revenue. For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 no single customer accounted for more than 10% of revenue.

### **Geographic Information**

Substantially all of our assets, revenues, and expenses for 2014, 2013, and 2012 were located at or derived from operations in the United States. In addition, we have had sales through distributors in Europe, Asia, the Middle East and various regions. During 2014, 2013, and 2012, international revenues accounted for approximately 19%, 16%, and 7%, respectively, of our total revenues.

## **Sales, Marketing, and Distribution**

We plan to begin commercial shipments of Quell in the United States during June of 2015. Our launch plan involves two distribution channels: a professional channel using a direct sales force to target podiatrists, pain physicians, primary care physicians, and chiropractors who would resell the product, and a direct-to-consumer channel using online marketing and lead generation. Marketing for Quell is led by our Senior Vice President and General Manager Consumer with support from marketing staff and supplemented by outside consultants. We believe there are opportunities for Quell outside the United States, particularly in Western Europe, Japan and China; however, we do not plan to address those markets until we have established a solid presence in the United States.

SENSUS is sold through a combination of national and regional DME suppliers whose sales representatives call on endocrinologists, podiatrists, and primary care physicians that are challenged with trying to manage chronic pain in their patients, including patients with painful diabetic neuropathy. The efforts of DME suppliers are coordinated from our corporate office.

Our U.S. sales efforts for DPNCheck are focused on managed care, and specifically Medicare Advantage providers and patient screening services, which we believe represents the most attractive market opportunity. We believe that attractive opportunities are developing in Japan where we received regulatory approval and launched DPNCheck with Omron Healthcare in 2014; in China where we are working with Omron Healthcare on the regulatory process and anticipate commercial launch in 2016; in Mexico where our distributor Scienta Farma recently received regulatory approval and plans to launch in mid-2015; and in the Middle East.

Our installed base of ADVANCE accounts is supported by our customer service department. We are not actively pursuing new ADVANCE customers. Interest expressed in new ADVANCE systems by potential customers is handled by our customer service department and our marketing department. Internationally, ADVANCE sales and account support is handled by our network of independent distributors.

Our marketing support for SENSUS, NC-stat DPNCheck and ADVANCE is provided by our Senior Vice President of Commercial Operations and staff in our corporate office.

We invest significant effort and expense in technical, clinical, and business practices training for our commercial operations team, marketing staff and independent sales representatives. We also require attendance at periodic sales and product training programs. Promotion and sales of medical devices are highly regulated not only by the FDA, but also by the U.S. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, and the Office of Inspector General, or OIG, and, outside the United States, by other international bodies, and are subject to federal and state fraud and abuse enforcement activities. See FDA and other Governmental Regulation below.

## **Manufacturing and Supply**

We perform final assembly and servicing of our SENSUS and DPNCheck devices at our corporate headquarters facility and also intend to perform final assembly and servicing for Quell at this location. We rely on an outside contractor for the manufacture and servicing of our ADVANCE device and also for the components that we use in manufacturing SENSUS and DPNCheck. We rely on outside contractors for the manufacture of our consumable biosensor/electrodes. With the exception of the biosensors for use with our DPNCheck devices which we acquire from two manufacturers, we do not currently maintain alternative manufacturing sources for our SENSUS, DPNCheck or ADVANCE devices, communication hubs, biosensors/electrodes, or any other finished goods products. In outsourcing, we target companies that meet FDA, International Organization for Standardization, or ISO, and other quality standards supported by internal policies and procedures. Supplier performance is maintained and managed through a corrective action program ensuring all product requirements are met or exceeded. Following the receipt of products or product components from our third-party manufacturers, we conduct the necessary inspection, final assembly, packaging, and labeling at our corporate headquarters facility. We believe these manufacturing relationships minimize our capital investment, provide us with manufacturing expertise, and help control costs.

Sunburst EMS, Inc., or Sunburst, has been manufacturing our NC-stat devices since November 2005. We entered into a supply agreement with Sunburst during 2006 for the manufacturing and supply of our

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

neurodiagnostic devices. Sunburst manufactures the current generation of our ADVANCE device as well as the DPNCheck and SENSUS subassemblies at a facility in Massachusetts.

Polymer Flexible Circuits, Inc., or Parlex, has been manufacturing our nerve specific electrodes since early 1999. In August 2006 we entered into a manufacturing and supply agreement with Parlex pursuant to which Parlex will manufacture and supply to us, and we will purchase from Parlex, at agreed upon prices per unit, our requirements of nerve conduction testing electrodes for resale in the United States. Under the agreement, Parlex has agreed not to manufacture electrodes to be used to measure nerve conduction for any other company during the term of the agreement and, in some cases, for a period of one year thereafter. This agreement will continue indefinitely until terminated by either party upon not less than 18 months prior written notice to the other party. Parlex manufactures our electrodes at a facility in Massachusetts and also has the ability to perform certain manufacturing steps for our electrodes at a second site located in the United Kingdom.

Katecho, Inc., or Katecho, a full service original equipment manufacturer, or OEM, specializing in medical and cosmetic devices, manufactures biosensors for use with our DPNCheck devices and electrodes for use with our SENSUS devices, and will manufacture electrodes for use with Quell, under normal commercial terms contained in our purchase orders. Katecho manufactures electrodes at its facility in Iowa.

We and our third-party manufacturers are registered with the FDA and subject to compliance with FDA quality system regulations. We are also ISO registered and undergo frequent quality system audits by European agencies. Our ADVANCE System and DPNCheck are cleared for marketing within the United States, Canada, and the European Union. In addition, our neuro-stimulation systems, SENSUS and Quell, are cleared for marketing in the United States. Our facility is subject to periodic inspections by regulatory authorities, and may undergo compliance inspections conducted by the FDA and corresponding state agencies. As a registered device manufacturer, we will undergo regularly scheduled FDA quality system inspections. However, additional FDA inspections may occur if deemed necessary by the FDA.

### **Research and Development**

We believe that we have research and development (R&D) capability that is unique to the industry with nearly two decades of experience in developing diagnostic and therapeutic devices involving the stimulation and measurement of nerve signals for clinical purposes. This group has extensive experience in neurophysiology, biomedical instrumentation, signal processing, biomedical sensors, and information systems. R&D works closely with our marketing group and customers to design products that are focused on improving clinical outcomes. The team consists of 10 people including two who hold M.D. degrees and three who hold Ph.D. degrees. It includes the extensive involvement of our founder and Chief Executive Officer who holds both M.D. and Ph.D. degrees and who also coordinates the clinical programs that we support.

R&D efforts currently encompass the following areas:

- *Development of Quell.* This wearable device for pain relief utilizes our proprietary non-invasive neuro-stimulation technology to provide relief from chronic pain, particularly nerve pain such as due to diabetes and lower back problems. It is lightweight and can be worn during the day while active, and at night while sleeping. It has been cleared by the FDA for treatment of chronic pain without a doctor's prescription and will be available OTC. Users of the device will have the option of using their smartphone to automatically track and personalize their pain therapy. Quell development is the primary focus of our R&D group. This spans completing Quell development for commercial shipments in June of 2015, initiation of work on a second generation product and enhanced controls on proprietary electrodes, and development of new clinical indications.
- *Support of DPNCheck.* We recently launched DPNCheck, our quantitative nerve conduction test for peripheral neuropathies, in the Japan market. DPNCheck is in the midst of regulatory review in China. The characteristics of these markets often require device modification for local acceptance. We are collaborating with Omron Healthcare in Asia for DPNCheck and anticipate continuing engineering support requirements.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- *Support clinical studies that employ our products.* We presently are involved in eight studies that use DPNCheck in the evaluation of neuropathy in persons with diabetes under various study conditions.

We are planning Quell clinical studies to support our marketing and business plans. These studies will be designed to expand the clinical foundation for use of DPNCheck and Quell which, in turn, should support future adoption of these products.

Research and development expenses were approximately \$4.1 million, \$3.4 million, and \$3.5 million for 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively.

### **Clinical Programs**

We maintain a clinical program under the direction of our Chief Executive Officer. This may from time-to-time be comprised of internal, collaborative, and external clinical studies. Internal clinical studies are designed and implemented directly by us for the purposes of product design and early clinical validation. Collaborative studies are conducted together with leading researchers around the world to provide clinical validation and to explore the clinical utility of our products. External studies are entirely independent of us, although in many cases the researchers request unrestricted grants for financial and/or material support, such as for devices and consumables. External studies may examine the clinical performance and utility of our products or our products may be used as outcomes measures.

We actively seek to publish our clinical study results in leading peer-reviewed journals while also encouraging our clinical collaborators and clinical study grant recipients to do the same.

Following is a list of external studies involving the use of our products which are currently underway.

<u>Institution</u>	<u>Initiated</u>	<u>Study Focus</u>	<u>Product</u>	<u>Duration</u>	<u>Subjects</u>
Ipswich Diabetes Centre, Ipswich Hospital (UK)	2011	Evaluation of small fiber neuropathy in patients with diabetes	DPNCheck	4 years	400
Royal Hallamshire Hospital University of Sheffield (UK)	2012	Evaluation of DPN based on severity of diabetes	DPNCheck	3 years	100
Royal Hallamshire Hospital, University of Sheffield (UK)	2014	One-stop Screening Service (OPPS) study	DPNCheck	2 years	1000
Joslin Diabetes Center	2012	Effect of weight loss on DPN	DPNCheck	3 years	50
Institute for Clinical Diabetology, Heinrich Heine University	2012	Assessment of DPN in newly diagnosed Type 2 diabetes patients	DPNCheck	3 year	400
Institute for Clinical Diabetology, Heinrich Heine University	2013	Assessment of DPN in an elderly population	DPNCheck	2 years	700
First Vitals Health	2013	Effect of aggressive intervention on foot disease for high risk patients	DPNCheck	3 years	600
Mass General Hospital	2014	SENSUS efficacy in patients with restless leg syndrome	SENSUS	1 year	9

### **Competition**

We believe there is no direct competition to our neuro-stimulation devices, Quell and SENSUS, for the treatment of chronic pain. The most common approach to chronic pain is pain medication. This includes over-the-counter drugs (such as Advil and Motrin), and prescription drugs including anti-convulsants (such as Lyrica and Neurontin) and anti-depressants (such as Cymbalta and Elavil). Topical creams may also be used (such as Zostrix and Bengay). With severe pain, narcotic pain medications may be prescribed (such as codeine, fentanyl, morphine, and oxycodone). The approach to treatment is individualized, drug combinations may be employed, and the results are often hit or miss. Side effects and the potential for addiction are real and the risks are substantial.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Reflecting the difficulty in treating chronic pain, inadequate relief leads many pain sufferers to turn to the over-the-counter market for supplements or alternatives to prescription pain medications. These include non-prescription medications, topical creams, lotions, electrical stimulators, dietary products, braces, sleeves, pads and other items. In total they account for over \$4 billion in annual spending in the United States on pain relief products.

High frequency nerve stimulation is an established treatment for chronic pain supported by numerous clinical studies demonstrating efficacy. In simplified outline, the mechanism of action involves intensive nerve stimulation to activate the body's central pain inhibition system resulting in widespread analgesia, or pain relief. The nerve stimulation activates brainstem pain centers leading to the release of endogenous opioids that act primarily through the delta opioid receptor to reduce pain signal transmission through the central nervous system. This therapeutic approach is available through deep brain stimulation and through implantable spinal cord stimulation; however, both require surgery and have attendant risks. Non-invasive approaches to neuro-stimulation (transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation, or TENS) have achieved limited efficacy in practice due to device limitations, ineffective dosing and low patient compliance. We believe that Quell and SENSUS clinical and market claims covering chronic pain and sleep, technical characteristics of high power and automation, and the digital health integration characteristics (Quell), place our products in a unique neuro-stimulation category. There are numerous manufacturers of transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation devices including widely marketed over-the-counter TENS such as Sanofi's IcyHotSmartRelief, Omron PM3030 and Homedics RapidRelief.

We believe that DPNCheck is currently the only objective and standardized test for DPN widely available at the point-of-care. The American Diabetes Association, or ADA, and other organizations recommend at least annual evaluation of all people with diabetes for DPN. Due to cost and availability, this screen is typically performed with a simple (5.07/10g) monofilament. This subjective method identifies late stage neuropathy where intervention is generally limited to foot care. Experts in the field have indicated that there is a large unmet need for a practical, objective, and sensitive test for diabetic neuropathy that can be widely deployed in the regular care of all people with diabetes. Monofilaments (5.07/10g) are a commodity sold by a number of medical supply companies.

There are several companies that sell neurodiagnostic devices that compete with our ADVANCE System. These companies include Cadwell Laboratories, Inc. and Natus Medical Incorporated. Natus Medical Incorporated has substantially greater financial resources than we do. Natus Medical Incorporated and Cadwell Laboratories, Inc. have established reputations as having effective worldwide distribution channels for medical instruments to neurologists and PM&R physicians.

### **Intellectual Property**

We rely on a combination of patents, trademarks, copyrights, trade secrets, and other intellectual property laws, nondisclosure agreements and other measures to protect our proprietary technology, intellectual property rights, and know-how. We hold issued utility patents covering a number of important aspects of our Quell, SENSUS, DPNCheck and ADVANCE products. We believe that in order to have a competitive advantage, we must develop and maintain the proprietary aspects of our technologies. We also require our employees, consultants and advisors, whom we expect to work on our products, to agree to disclose and assign to us all inventions conceived, developed using our property, or which relate to our business. Despite any measures taken to protect our intellectual property, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy aspects of our products or to obtain and use information that we regard as proprietary.

#### *Patents*

As of March 1, 2015, we had 39 issued U.S. patents, 1 issued foreign patent, and 32 pending patent applications, including 18 U.S. applications, two international PCT applications, and 12 foreign national applications. We have filed 2 utility patent applications for DPNCheck and 10 utility patent applications related to SENSUS and Quell product lines.

Our issued design patents begin to expire in 2015, and our issued utility patents begin to expire in 2017. In particular, seven of our issued U.S. utility patents covering various aspects of our current products will expire on the same date in 2017. Although the patent protection for material aspects of our products covered

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

by the claims of the patents will be lost at that time, we have additional patents and patent applications directed to other novel inventions that will have patent terms extending beyond 2017.

The medical device industry is characterized by the existence of a large number of patents and frequent litigation based on allegations of patent infringement. Patent litigation can involve complex factual and legal questions, and its outcome is uncertain. Any claim relating to infringement of patents that is successfully asserted against us may require us to pay substantial damages. Even if we were to prevail, any litigation could be costly and time-consuming and would divert the attention of our management and key personnel from our business operations. Our success will also depend in part on our not infringing patents issued to others, including our competitors and potential competitors. If our products are found to infringe the patents of others, our development, manufacture, and sale of these potential products could be severely restricted or prohibited. In addition, our competitors may independently develop similar technologies. Because of the importance of our patent portfolio to our business, we may lose market share to our competitors if we fail to protect our intellectual property rights.

A patent infringement suit brought against us may force us or any strategic partners or licensees to stop or delay developing, manufacturing, or selling potential products that are claimed to infringe a third-party's intellectual property, unless that party grants us rights to use its intellectual property. In such cases, we may be required to obtain licenses to patents or proprietary rights of others in order to continue to commercialize our products. However, we may not be able to obtain any licenses required under any patents or proprietary rights of third parties on acceptable terms, or at all. Even if we were able to obtain rights to the third-party's intellectual property, these rights may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same intellectual property. Ultimately, we may be unable to commercialize some of our potential products or may have to cease some of our business operations as a result of patent infringement claims, which could severely harm our business.

### *Trademarks*

We hold domestic registrations for the marks NEUROMETRIX, NC-stat, DPNCheck and SENSUS. We use a trademark for ADVANCE, Quell, and OptiTherapy. We hold certain foreign trademark registrations for the marks NEUROMETRIX, NC-stat, and SENSUS.

### **Third-Party Reimbursement**

Procedures performed with our neurodiagnostic medical devices including ADVANCE and DPNCheck may be paid for by third-party payers, including government health programs, such as Medicare, and private insurance and managed care organizations. The 2015 Physicians Fee Schedule published by CMS includes CPT 95905 for nerve conduction studies performed with pre-configured electrode arrays such as are used with the DPNCheck device and the ADVANCE System.

We believe that physicians are generally receiving reimbursement under CPT 95905 from Medicare for nerve conduction studies performed for carpal tunnel syndrome using pre-configured electrode arrays that meet the medical necessity requirements in their local Medicare region but that commercial insurers are generally not providing reimbursement. Reimbursement by third-party payers is an important element of success for medical device companies. We do not foresee a significant near-term improvement in reimbursement for procedures performed with ADVANCE and DPNCheck.

In the United States, some insured individuals are receiving their medical care through managed care programs which monitor and often require pre-approval of the services that a member will receive. Some managed care programs are paying their providers on a per capita basis a predetermined annual payment per member which puts the providers at financial risk for the services provided to their members. This is generally the case under Medicare Advantage where contracting insurers receive a monthly capitated fee from CMS to provide all necessary medical care to participating members. These capitated fees are adjusted under CMS's risk-adjustment model which uses health status indicators, or risk scores, to ensure the adequacy of payment. Members with higher risk codes generally require more healthcare resources than those with lower risk codes. In turn, the insurer fully absorbs the risk of patient health care costs. Insurers may share a portion of the risk with provider organizations such as independent practice associations (IPAs) with whom they contract to provide medical services to their members. Proper assessment of each member's health status and accurate

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

coding helps to assure that insurers receive capitation fees consistent with the cost of treating these members. Nerve conduction testing can provide valuable, early identification of neuropathy leading to clinical interventions that can reduce health care costs. Also, these tests provide valuable input regarding each member's health risk status which can result in more appropriate capitated payments from CMS. We believe that the clinical and economic proposition for DPNCheck is attractive to Medicare Advantage insurers and risk bearing provider organizations. We are focusing our sales effort for DPNCheck on the Medicare Advantage managed care market segment.

We believe that the SENSUS pain management therapeutic system is considered a durable medical equipment (DME) benefit and is reimbursed for chronic pain by Medicare and many commercial insurers under HCPCS code EO730 for the device and under HCPCS code A4595 for the consumable electrodes. These pre-existing codes apply to DME benefits employing transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation equipment. We believe that Quell will generally not be reimbursed by third party payers.

We believe that the overall escalating cost of medical products and services has led to, and will continue to lead to, increased pressures on the healthcare industry to reduce the costs of products and services.

Our success in selling the DPNCheck and SENSUS devices and the ADVANCE System will depend upon, among other things, our customers receiving, and our potential customers' expectation that they will receive sufficient reimbursement or patient capitated premium adjustments from third-party payers for procedures or therapies using these products. See "Risk Factors," *"If health care providers are unable to obtain sufficient reimbursement or other financial incentives from third-party health care payers related to the use of our products, the adoption of our products and our future product sales will be materially adversely affected."*

### **FDA and Other Governmental Regulation**

#### *FDA Regulation*

Our products are medical devices subject to extensive regulation by the FDA under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, as well as by other regulatory bodies in the United States and abroad. The FDA classifies medical devices into one of three classes on the basis of the amount of risk associated with the medical device and the controls deemed necessary to reasonably ensure their safety and effectiveness:

- Class I, requiring general controls, including labeling, device listing, reporting and, for some products, adherence to good manufacturing practices through the FDA's quality system regulations and pre-market notification;
- Class II, requiring general controls and special controls, which may include performance standards and post-market surveillance; and
- Class III, requiring general controls and pre-market approval, or PMA, which may include post-approval conditions and post-market surveillance.

Before being introduced into the market, our products must obtain market clearance or approval through the 510(k) pre-market notification process, the *de novo* review process or the PMA process, unless they qualify for an exemption from these processes. See "Risk Factors," *"We are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA which could restrict the sales and marketing of the Quell, SENSUS and DPNCheck devices and the ADVANCE System, as well as other products for which we may seek FDA clearance or approval, and could cause us to incur significant costs."*

#### *510(k) Pre-Market Notification Process*

To obtain 510(k) clearance, we must submit a pre-market notification demonstrating that the proposed device is substantially equivalent to a legally marketed Class I or II medical device or to a Class III device marketed prior to May 28, 1976 for which the FDA has not required the submission of a PMA application. In some cases, we may be required to perform clinical trials to support a claim of substantial equivalence. If clinical trials are required, we must submit an application for an investigational device exemption, or IDE, which must be cleared by the FDA prior to the start of a clinical investigation, unless the device and clinical

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

investigation are considered non-significant risk by the FDA or are exempt from the IDE requirements. It generally takes three months from the date of the pre-market notification submission to obtain a final 510(k) decision, but it can be significantly longer.

After a medical device receives 510(k) clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, requires the submission of a new 510(k) clearance or could require *de novo* classification or PMA. The FDA allows each company to make this determination, but the FDA can review the decision. If the FDA disagrees with a company's decision not to seek FDA authorization, the FDA may require the company to seek 510(k) clearance or PMA. The FDA also can require the company to cease marketing and/or recall the medical device in question until its regulatory status is resolved.

### *De Novo Review Process*

If a previously unclassified new medical device does not qualify for the 510(k) pre-market notification process because there is no predicate device to which it is substantially equivalent, and if the device may be adequately regulated through general controls or special controls, the device may be eligible for *de novo* classification through what is called the *de novo* review process. In order to use the *de novo* review process, a company must receive a letter from the FDA stating that, because the device has been found not substantially equivalent to a legally marketed Class I or II medical device or to a Class III device marketed prior to May 28, 1976 for which the FDA has not required the submission of a PMA application, it has been placed into Class III. After receiving this letter, the company, within 30 days, must submit to the FDA a request for a risk based down classification of the device from Class III to Class I or II based on the device's moderate or low risk profile which meets the definition of a Class I or Class II medical device. The FDA then has 60 days in which to decide whether to down classify the device. If the FDA agrees that a lower classification is warranted, it will issue a new regulation describing the device type and, for a Class II device, publish a Special Controls guidance document. The Special Controls guidance document specifies the scope of the device type and the recommendations for submission of subsequent devices for the same intended use. If a product is classified as Class II through the *de novo* review process, then that device may serve as a predicate device for subsequent 510(k) pre-market notifications.

### *PMA Process*

If a medical device does not qualify for the 510(k) pre-market notification process and is not eligible for clearance through the *de novo* review process, a company must submit a PMA application. The PMA requires more extensive pre-filing testing than is required in the 510(k) and is more costly, lengthy and uncertain. The FDA will decide within 45 days of receiving a PMA whether it is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review and if the PMA is complete, the FDA will notify the applicant that the PMA has been filed. The PMA process can take one to three years or longer, from the time the PMA application is filed with the FDA. The PMA process requires the company to prove that the medical device is safe and effective for its intended purpose. A PMA typically includes extensive pre-clinical and clinical trial data, and information about the device, its design, manufacture, labeling and components. Before approving a PMA, the FDA generally also performs an on-site inspection of manufacturing facilities for the product to ensure compliance with the FDA's quality system regulation, or QSR.

If FDA approves the PMA, the approved indications may be more limited than those originally sought. In addition, FDA's approval order may include post-approval conditions that the FDA believes necessary to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, including, among other things, restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale and distribution and post-market study requirements. Failure to comply with the post-approval conditions can result in adverse enforcement or administrative actions, including the withdrawal of the approval. Approval of a new PMA application or a PMA supplement may be required in the event of modifications to the device, including to its labeling, intended use or indication, or its manufacturing process that affect safety and effectiveness.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### *Post-Approval Obligations*

After a device is placed on the market, numerous regulatory requirements continue to apply. These include:

- the FDA's QSR, which requires manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other good manufacturing practice and quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the manufacturing process;
- labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for uncleared or unapproved uses (known as off-label uses), as well as requirements to provide adequate information on both risks and benefits;
- medical device reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to FDA any device that may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur;
- correction and removal reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA field corrections and device recalls or removals if undertaken to reduce a risk to health posed by the device or to remedy a violation of the FDCA caused by the device which may present a risk to health;
- post-market surveillance regulations, which apply to Class II or III devices if the FDA has issued a post-market surveillance order and the failure of the device would be reasonably likely to have serious adverse health consequences, the device is expected to have significant use in the pediatric population, the device is intended to be implanted in the human body for more than one year, or the device is intended to be used to support or sustain life and to be used outside a user facility;
- regular and for cause inspections by FDA to review a manufacturer's facilities and their compliance with applicable FDA requirements; and
- the FDA's recall authority, whereby it can ask, or order, device manufacturers to recall from the market a product that is in violation of applicable laws and regulations.

### *Regulatory Approvals and Clearances*

The ADVANCE System received 510(k) clearance as a Class II medical device in April 2008 for its intended use by physicians to perform nerve conduction studies and needle electromyography procedures.

The NC-stat System is also a Class II medical device and has been the subject of several 510(k) clearances, the most recent in July 2006 (K060584). The NC-stat System is cleared for use to stimulate and measure neuromuscular signals that are useful in diagnosing and evaluating systemic and entrapment neuropathies. We believe our NC-stat DPNCheck ("DPNCheck") device is a technical modification to the 510(k) cleared NC-stat device and has the same intended use, and therefore does not raise safety or effectiveness questions. Under the FDA's published guidance on 510(k) requirements for modified devices, we do not believe that a 510(k) submission is required for DPNCheck.

As transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulators, the SENSUS and Quell pain therapy devices are Class II medical devices which received 510(k) clearance from the FDA in August 2012 and July 2014, respectively. In November 2012, the FDA provided 510(k) clearance for the disposable electrode used in conjunction with the SENSUS device, and in July 2013, the FDA provided 510(k) clearance for the use of SENSUS during sleep. The intended use of the SENSUS pain management therapeutic system is the symptomatic relief and management of chronic pain. In July 2014, our Quell device received 510(k) clearance for over-the-counter use. The intended use of the Quell pain management therapeutic system is the symptomatic relief and management of chronic pain. The Quell device may also be used during nighttime sleep.

### *Manufacturing Facilities*

Our facility, and the facility utilized by Sunburst, our contract device manufacturer, have each been inspected by FDA in the past, and observations were noted. There were no findings that involved a significant violation of regulatory requirements. The responses to these observations have been accepted by the FDA and

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

we believe that we and our contract manufacturer are in substantial compliance with the QSR. We expect that our facility will be inspected again as required by the FDA. If the FDA finds significant violations, we could be subject to fines, recalls, requirements to halt manufacturing, or other administrative or judicial sanctions.

### *U.S. Anti-Kickback and False Claims Laws*

In the United States, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, as well as numerous state anti-kickback laws, prohibit the offer, payment, solicitation or receipt of kickbacks, bribes or other remuneration, whether direct or indirect, overt or covert, in cash or in kind, intended, among other things, to induce the purchase or recommendation of healthcare products and services. While the federal law applies only to products and services for which payment may be made by a federal healthcare program, the state laws may apply regardless of whether any public healthcare funds are involved. Violations of these laws can lead to severe civil and criminal penalties, including exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs. These laws are potentially applicable to manufacturers of medical devices, such as us, and to hospitals, physicians and other potential purchasers of our products.

Also, the federal False Claims Act, as well as many state false claims statutes, provides civil and criminal penalties for presenting, or causing to be presented, to third-party payers for reimbursement, claims that are false or fraudulent, or which are for items or services that were not provided as claimed. Under the federal False Claims Act, in addition to actions initiated by federal law enforcement authorities, the statute authorizes “qui tam” actions to be brought on behalf of the federal government by a private party in certain circumstances and, if successful, that private party can share in any monetary recovery. Any challenge by federal or state enforcement officials or others under these laws, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

### **Legacy Neurodiagnostics Business**

We were founded in 1996 as a science-based health care company. Our focus had been the development of innovative products for the detection, diagnosis, and monitoring of peripheral nerve and spinal cord disorders, such as those associated with carpal tunnel syndrome, lumbosacral disc disease and spinal stenosis, and diabetes. Our NC-stat System for the performance of nerve conduction studies at the point-of-care was commercially launched in 1999. The second generation NC-stat was released in 2002. In 2008, we brought to market the more sophisticated ADVANCE System for nerve conduction testing and performance of invasive needle electromyography. These systems were general purpose with broad application in evaluating and diagnosing nerve disorders. Numerous studies demonstrating the clinical accuracy and utility of these devices have been conducted and published in high quality peer-reviewed journals. Furthermore, these devices have been used in FDA sanctioned clinical trials for pharmacological agents and large scale epidemiological studies sponsored by the NIH, Center for Disease Control, or CDC, and other governmental agencies. The products have been cleared by the FDA, field tested for over a decade and highly regarded for their ease of use, accuracy and reproducibility of results.

Following launch of NC-stat in 1999, we experienced rapid revenue growth, which led to our initial public offering in 2004. The health market, particularly the physician office segment, embraced the opportunity to perform nerve conduction tests which previously had always required referral to specialists. Point-of-care nerve testing was seen to provide a combination of improved patient care and patient convenience. The success of point-of-care nerve testing, a market which we created, was met with resistance in some sectors of the medical community, particularly by neurologists and physical medicine and rehabilitation physicians, both of which had traditionally provided nerve testing services. As a consequence of successful lobbying by these specialists, physicians using our technology experienced increased denials of coverage by third party payers resulting in their discontinuing usage and our difficulty in accruing new customer accounts. In late 2009 CMS included in the Physician Fee Schedule a new Category I CPT Code, CPT 95905, for nerve conduction studies performed using preconfigured electrode such as those employed with our products. During 2010 most Medicare fiscal intermediaries assumed coverage for CPT 95905 for at least some clinical indications; however, the health care environment has been such that we have been unable to secure broad coverage among private payers, which is essential to the success of our ADVANCE System product. This experience was reflected in our revenues for the legacy Neurodiagnostics business, which peaked in 2006 at \$55.3

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

million. We reported revenue for our legacy Neurodiagnostics business of \$2.8 million, \$3.8 million, and \$6.1 million in 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. We currently manage this business to optimize cash flow.

### **Employees**

As of March 31, 2015, we had a total of 45 full time employees. Of these employees, 11 were in research and development, 20 in sales and marketing, 8 in production/distribution, and 6 in general and administrative services. One employee holds both M.D. and Ph.D. degrees, one employee holds an M.D. degree and two additional employees hold Ph.D. degrees. Our employees are not represented by a labor union and are not subject to a collective bargaining agreement. We have never experienced a work stoppage. We believe that we have good relations with our employees.

### **Properties**

Our headquarters and engineering activities are located in an approximately 12,000 square foot leased facility in Waltham, Massachusetts and our manufacturing and fulfillment activities are located in a 6,000 square foot leased facility in Woburn, Massachusetts. We believe these facilities will be adequate for our needs during the foreseeable future.

### **Legal Proceedings**

We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings, but are subject to legal proceedings in the ordinary course of business. We do not expect any such items to have a significant impact on our financial position.



## MANAGEMENT

### Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors, including their ages, as of March 31, 2015.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D.	50	Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, President and Secretary
Thomas T. Higgins	63	Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer
Francis X. McGillin	54	Senior Vice President General Manager Consumer
David E. Goodman, M.D. <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	58	Director
Allen J. Hinkle, M.D. <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	64	Director
Nancy E. Katz <sup>(1)</sup>	55	Director
Timothy R. Surgenor <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	55	Director
David Van Avermaete	63	Director

(1) Member of Audit Committee

(2) Member of Compensation Committee

(3) Member of Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

**Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D.** founded our Company in 1996 and currently serves as Chairman of our Board of Directors and as our President, Chief Executive Officer and Secretary. Since founding our Company in 1996, Dr. Gozani has served in a number of positions at our company including Chairman since 1996, President from 1996 to 1998 and from 2002 to the present, Chief Executive Officer since 1997 and Secretary since July 2008. Dr. Gozani holds a B.A. in computer science, an M.S. in Biomedical Engineering and a Ph.D. in Neurobiology, from the University of California, Berkeley. He also received an M.D. from Harvard Medical School and the Harvard-M.I.T. Division of Health Sciences at M.I.T. Prior to forming our Company, Dr. Gozani completed a neurophysiology research fellowship in the laboratory of Dr. Gerald Fischbach at Harvard Medical School. Dr. Gozani has published articles in the areas of basic and clinical neurophysiology, biomedical engineering and computational chemistry. The Board has concluded that Dr. Gozani should serve as a director because Dr. Gozani's extensive knowledge of engineering and neurophysiology, combined with the unique understanding of our technology and business he has gained as our founder and as a key executive, provides invaluable insight to our Board and to the entire organization.

**Thomas T. Higgins** has served as our Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer since September 2009. Prior to joining NeuroMetrix, from January 2005 to March 2008, Mr. Higgins was Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer at Caliper Life Sciences, Inc, a provider of technology and services for life sciences research. Before Caliper, Mr. Higgins was Executive Vice President, Operations and Chief Financial Officer at V.I. Technologies, Inc. (Vitex), a biotechnology company addressing blood safety. Before Vitex, Mr. Higgins served at Cabot Corporation in various senior finance and operations roles. His last position at Cabot was President of Distrigas of Massachusetts Corporation, a subsidiary involved in the liquefied natural gas business, and prior to that he was responsible for Cabot's Asia Pacific carbon black operations. Before joining Cabot, Mr. Higgins was with PricewaterhouseCoopers where he started his career. Mr. Higgins holds a BBA with honors from Boston University.

**Francis X. McGillin** has served as Senior Vice President and General Manager Consumer Wearables since August 2014. Prior to joining NeuroMetrix, from September 2001 to January 2014, Mr. McGillin was Vice President and General Manager at Philips, having served in a number of senior marketing and management positions in the company's consumer and healthcare businesses. His last role with Philips, was leading the globalization of Philips Sonicare business. Before Philips, Mr. McGillin, was Executive Director, Marketing at Johnson & Johnson, working across a number of the company's global consumer brands. Mr. McGillin holds a MBA from Fordham University and a BS degree from Northeastern University.

**David E. Goodman, M.D., M.S.E.** has served as a member of our Board of Directors since June 2004. Since 2013, Dr. Goodman has served as CEO of FeetFirst, a technology-focused healthcare services company

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

he co-founded with operations in California and Hawaii that is committed to preventing the devastating and expensive microvascular complications of diabetes. Since 2012, Dr. Goodman has served as CMO of FirstVitals, a healthcare services company focused on wellness and prevention. Since 2011, Dr. Goodman has also served as an independent consultant. During 2010, Dr. Goodman has served as President and Chief Executive Officer of SEDline, Inc., a research-focused company with the mission to expand the scope and applications for neuromonitoring. From 2008 to 2009, Dr. Goodman served as Executive Vice President of Business Development for Masimo Corporation, a manufacturer of non-invasive patient monitors. From 2006 to 2008, Dr. Goodman served as an independent consultant providing product design, regulatory and analytical consulting services to medical device and biopharmaceutical companies and also served in this capacity from 2003 to 2004 and from 2001 to 2002. From 2005 to 2006, Dr. Goodman served as President and Chief Executive Officer of BaroSense, Inc., a medical device company focused on developing minimally invasive devices for the long-term treatment of obesity. From 2004 to 2005, Dr. Goodman served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Interventional Therapeutic Solutions, Inc., an implantable drug delivery systems company. From 2002 to 2003, Dr. Goodman served as Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer of Pherin Pharmaceuticals, a pharmaceutical discovery and development company. From 1994 to 2001, Dr. Goodman held various positions, including Chief Executive Officer, Chief Medical Officer and director, for LifeMasters Supported SelfCare, Inc., a disease management services company that Dr. Goodman founded. Dr. Goodman also served as a director of Sound Surgical Technologies LLC, a private manufacturer of aesthetic surgical tools from 2011 until its acquisition by Solta Medical (Nasdaq:SLTM) in 2013. Dr. Goodman holds a B.A.S. in applied science and bioengineering and a M.S.E. in bioengineering from the University of Pennsylvania. He also received an M.D. from Harvard Medical School and the Harvard-M.I.T. Division of Health Sciences and Technology. Dr. Goodman holds 18 patents and is a practicing physician with licenses in California and Hawaii. The Board has concluded that Dr. Goodman should serve as a director because Dr. Goodman's medical and engineering background and his many years of executive experience in the medical device industry provide important experience and expertise to the Board.

**Allen J. Hinkle, M.D.** has served as a member of our Board of Directors since January 2006. From December 2010 through the present, Dr. Hinkle has served as the Chief Medical Officer of MVP Health Care, a not-for-profit health insurer. Dr. Hinkle was the Chief Medical Officer and Senior Vice President for Tufts Health Plan in Massachusetts, a health insurance provider, where he was responsible for medical management programs and initiatives from 2004 to 2009. Prior to becoming the Chief Medical Officer of Tufts Health Plan, Dr. Hinkle was Senior Medical Director and Vice President of Health Care Quality, Policy and Innovations at Blue Cross Blue Shield of Massachusetts, a health insurance provider, from 2001 through September 2004. From 1995 to 2001, Dr. Hinkle was the Chief Medical Officer and Senior Vice President of Quality—Healthcare Management for Anthem Blue Cross Blue Shield of New Hampshire and Matthew Thornton Plan, health insurance provider organizations. Dr. Hinkle has over 40 years of experience in the healthcare field. Dr. Hinkle received a B.S. from the University of Massachusetts at Amherst and an M.D. from Albert Einstein College of Medicine in New York. He is board certified in pediatrics and anesthesiology and is an Associate Professor at Dartmouth Medical School. He also owns several U.S. patents on medical devices. The Board has concluded that Dr. Hinkle should serve as a director because Dr. Hinkle's years of experience as a physician and in executive positions in the health insurance industry provide the Board with valuable insights in the areas of product development and reimbursement.

**Nancy E. Katz** has served as a member of our Board of Directors since December 2010. From May 2011 to August 2014, Ms. Katz served as Vice President, Consumer Marketing at Medtronic, Inc., a medical technology company. From July 2005 to July 2010, Ms. Katz was Senior Vice President, Bayer Diabetes Care—North America. Prior to this position, she was President and Chief Executive Officer of Calypte Biomedical Corporation, a manufacturer of HIV diagnostics, President of Zila Pharmaceutical, Inc, a manufacturer of oral care products, and held senior marketing positions with the Lifescan division of Johnson & Johnson (blood glucose diabetes products), Schering-Plough Healthcare Products, and with American Home Products. She has previously served on the Boards of Directors of Neoprobe Corporation (AMEX: NEOP), Calypte Biomedical Corporation, LXN Corporation and Pepgen Corporation. She received a B.S. in business from the University of South Florida. The Board has concluded that Ms. Katz should serve as a director because her experience in diabetes care and marketing into the diabetes sector provides valuable insight to the Board and management in our diabetes strategy.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Timothy R. Surgenor** has served as a member of our Board of Directors since April 2009. Since April 2009, Mr. Surgenor has been a partner at Red Sky Partners, LLC, a provider of general management consulting services to the biotechnology and medical device industries. Since July 2012 Mr. Surgenor has also served as a director of Precision Ventures, a developer of medical and consumer devices. From 2003 to 2009, Mr. Surgenor served as President, Chief Executive Officer and director of Cyberkinetics Neurotechnology Systems (OTC: CYKN.PK), a medical device company. From January 1999 to January 2003, Mr. Surgenor was Executive Vice President at Haemonetics Corporation, which is a medical device company. From 1994 to 1999, Mr. Surgenor was President of Genzyme Tissue Repair, the cell therapy division of Genzyme Corporation. Previously, Mr. Surgenor was Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of BioSurface Technology, Inc. and also held various positions in operations at Integrated Genetics. Mr. Surgenor received a B.A. in Biochemistry from Williams College and an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School. The Board has concluded that Mr. Surgenor should serve as a director because Mr. Surgenor's long career in the medical device and biotechnology business as both an entrepreneur and in senior executive positions in public companies provides the Board with important industry experience as well as valuable finance, accounting and executive management expertise.

**David Van Avermaete** has served as a member of our Board of Directors since September 2013. From April 2004 to February 2013, Mr. Van Avermaete served as Chief Executive Officer of VeraLight, Inc., a medical device company he founded, that focuses on non-invasive screening for type 2 diabetes. From 2000 to 2004, Mr. Van Avermaete served as Senior Vice President Non-Invasive Technology of InLight Solutions, a Johnson & Johnson company focused on transformational technology in the diabetes field. From 1998 to 2000, Mr. Van Avermaete served as U.S. President of the LifeScan division of Johnson & Johnson and, from 1990 to 1998, in various senior level positions at LifeScan concentrating in sales and marketing. Previously, Mr. Van Avermaete served as Vice President Sales and Marketing at Biotope, Director of Marketing at Roche Diagnostics, and Director of Marketing and Sales at Syntex Medical Diagnostics. Mr. Van Avermaete received a Master of Business Administration and a Master of Science Degree in Microbiology from the University of Arizona and a Bachelor of Science Degree in medical technology and chemistry from Ball State University. The Board has concluded that Mr. Van Avermaete should serve as a director because his executive level experience in the medical device and diabetes field, as well as in entrepreneurial ventures, provides the Board with a valuable perspective in commercializing diabetes products.

### **Board Independence**

Our Board of Directors has determined that Dr. Goodman, Dr. Hinkle, Mr. Surgenor, Ms. Katz, and Mr. Van Avermaete are independent directors for purposes of the corporate governance rules contained in the NASDAQ Listing Rules.

### **Committee Independence**

Our Board of Directors has an Audit Committee currently consisting of Mr. Surgenor, Chairman, Dr. Goodman and Ms. Katz. Dr. Goodman, Ms. Katz, and Mr. Surgenor are all "independent" as that term is defined in the rules of the SEC and the applicable NASDAQ Listing Rules relating to audit committee membership. Our Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Surgenor qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as such term is defined in the rules of the SEC.

Our Board of Directors has a Compensation Committee consisting of Drs. Goodman and Hinkle. Drs. Goodman and Hinkle are "independent directors" as that term is defined in the NASDAQ Listing Rules.

Our Board of Directors has a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee consisting of Dr. Hinkle and Mr. Surgenor. Dr. Hinkle and Mr. Surgenor are each "independent directors" as that term is defined in the NASDAQ Listing Rules.

**EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

**Summary of Executive Compensation**

The following table sets forth compensation information with respect to services rendered to us in all capacities during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 for (i) the individual who served as the Chief Executive Officer during the year ended December 31, 2014, (ii) the individual who served as the Chief Financial Officer during the year ended December 31, 2014, (iii) the other most highly compensated executive officer who was serving as executive officer at December 31, 2014; and (iv) two additional executive officers who would have been among the executive officers included in (iii), but were not serving as executive officers as of December 31, 2014 (we refer to these individuals in (i) through (iv), collectively, as the “named executive officers”):

**Summary Compensation Table**

<u>Name and Principal Position</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Salary (\$)</u>	<u>Bonus (\$)<sup>(2)</sup></u>	<u>Stock Awards<sup>(1)</sup> (\$)</u>	<u>Option Awards<sup>(1)</sup> (\$)</u>	<u>All Other Compensation (\$)</u>	<u>Total (\$)</u>
Shai N. Gozani, M.D. Ph.D. Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, President and Secretary	2014	414,200	233,438	—	207,080	—	854,718
	2013	375,000	61,828	—	128,884	—	565,712
Thomas T. Higgins Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer	2014	300,398	137,003	—	91,115	—	528,516
	2013	275,000	36,273	—	56,535	—	367,808
Francis X. McGillin <sup>(3)</sup> Senior Vice President, General Manager Consumer	2014	115,104	41,030	—	219,660	35,000 <sup>(6)</sup>	410,794
Guy Daniello <sup>(4)</sup> Senior Vice President of Information Technology	2014	191,398	—	—	—	—	191,398
	2013	239,532	23,696	—	35,977	—	299,205
Michael Williams, Ph.D. <sup>(5)</sup> Senior Vice President of Engineering, Chief Technology Officer	2014	131,800	—	—	—	143,854	275,654
	2013	260,201	25,740	—	35,977	—	321,918

(1) These amounts include the aggregate grant date fair value for option and stock awards granted during fiscal years 2014 and 2013 computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The amount of each grant is set forth below under “Discussion of Summary Compensation Table — Long-Term Incentive Compensation.” A discussion of the assumptions used in determining grant date fair value may be found in Note 3 to our Financial Statements, included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year 2013.

(2) Executive officer bonuses in 2014 and 2013 were paid in shares of the Company’s common stock.

(3) Represents compensation paid pursuant to an Employment Agreement dated August 14, 2014. Mr. McGillin started work with the Company on August 25, 2014.

(4) Represents compensation paid until the date of Mr. Daniello’s retirement on September 30, 2014.

(5) Represents compensation paid pursuant to a Separation Agreement, dated August 11, 2014. See “Discussion of Summary Compensation Table — Cash Compensation.” Dr. Williams left the Company effective June 23, 2014.

(6) Represents a sign-on bonus paid in the third quarter of 2014.

**Discussion of Summary Compensation Table**

The compensation paid to the named executive officers may include salary, cash incentive compensation, and equity incentive compensation. The terms of employment agreements that we have entered into with our named executive officers are described below under “Employment Agreements and Potential Payments upon Termination or Change-in-Control.”

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Cash Compensation**

We pay our executive officers a base salary which we review and determine annually. As of December 31, 2014, base salaries for our executive officers are Dr. Gozani — \$415,000, Mr. Higgins \$325,000 and Mr. McGillin \$325,000.

In connection with Dr. Williams' resignation, we entered into a separation agreement with Dr. Williams on August 11, 2014. Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the separation agreement, Dr. Williams was entitled to receive twelve months of his then-current annual base salary, made in equal installments pursuant to our normal payroll practices over the twelve months. Additionally, Dr. Williams was entitled to continue to be enrolled in our medical benefit plans during such twelve month period.

### **Bonus Payments**

Each executive officer has an annual bonus target which is expressed as a percentage of base salary. For 2014, executive officer bonus targets as a percentage of base salary were as follows: Dr. Gozani — 62.5%; Mr. Higgins — 50%; and Mr. McGillin — 40%.

The Compensation Committee has established a process for annual assessment of corporate performance which is the foundation for decisions regarding bonus payments to executive officers. Metrics are established following approval by the Board of Directors of the annual operating budget. These are monitored quarterly during the year and assessed after the end of the year. The Compensation Committee evaluates performance against these metrics and also applies judgment in arriving at an overall corporate performance rating or "factor". The Compensation Committee, in consultation with its independent compensation consultant, Radford, implemented a primarily quantitative formula for use in developing the corporate factor for the management bonus pool. In concept, the management bonus pool is activated by achievement of a single threshold or "gating" metric. Following activation, value is then created within the pool by achievement toward specific performance metrics.

The management pool metrics for 2014 encompass targets for new equity funding, sales revenue, and product development. Based on their overall evaluation of performance against these metrics, including application of the quantitative formula, the Compensation Committee voted to approve a corporate factor for the management bonus pool which includes the executive officers. The Compensation Committee decided that 2014 bonuses would be paid to the executive officers in the form of fully vested shares of the Company's common stock. On March 13, 2015 executive bonuses were distributed in shares of our common stock, after applicable tax withholding, based on the \$1.69 closing price of NeuroMetrix common stock on the day preceding the Compensation Committee decision. The executive officers received the following shares of common stock, after applicable tax withholding: Dr. Gozani — 73,783 shares; Mr. Higgins — 43,064 shares; Mr. McGillin — 12,631 shares.

### **Long-Term Incentive Compensation**

We grant long-term equity incentive awards in the form of stock options and restricted shares to executives as part of our total compensation package. The Compensation Committee awarded in August 2014 the following equity grants comprised of stock options, to our named executive officers under our 2004 Stock Plan in the following amounts: Dr. Gozani — 200,000 options; and Mr. Higgins — 88,000 options. Mr. McGillin received a stock option grant of 200,000 under our Inducement Plan in connection with joining the Company. We also made the following equity grants in July 2013, comprised of stock options, to our named executive officers under our 2004 Stock Plan: Dr. Gozani — 125,000 options; Mr. Higgins — 55,000 options; Mr. Daniello — 35,000 options; and Dr. Williams 35,000 options.

Stock options referred to above have a term of ten years and, other than the performance-based stock options, vest over four years with 25% of the total award vesting after one year and the remainder vesting in equal quarterly installments thereafter. Generally, to the extent vested, each stock option is exercisable during the term of the option while the grantee is employed by us and for a period of three months thereafter, unless such termination is upon death or disability, in which case the grantee may continue to exercise the option for a period of 12 months, or for cause, in which case the option terminates immediately. Vesting

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

of stock options is also subject to acceleration in some certain circumstances in connection with a change-in-control as described below in “Employment Agreements and Potential Payments upon Termination or Change-in-Control.”

**Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

The table below sets forth information with respect to our named executive officers concerning the outstanding equity awards as of December 31, 2014.

	Option Awards			
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options		Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
	Exercisable (#)	Unexercisable (#)		
Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D.	973	—	71.64	4/01/18
	5,556	—	61.20	2/12/19
	2,327	—	60.84	4/02/20
	2,793	—	19.80	2/01/21
	1,744	117 <sup>(1)</sup>	19.80	2/01/21
	78,125	46,875 <sup>(2)</sup>	1.77	7/26/23
	—	200,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	1.77	7/31/24
Thomas T. Higgins	1,173	—	19.80	2/01/21
	733	49 <sup>(4)</sup>	19.80	2/01/21
	34,375	20,625 <sup>(5)</sup>	1.77	7/26/23
	—	88,000 <sup>(6)</sup>	1.77	7/31/24
Francis X. McGillin	—	200,000 <sup>(7)</sup>	1.88	8/25/24

(1) Reflects the unexercised portion of a stock option for 1,861 shares of common stock that was granted on February 1, 2011. The option vests 25% on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and then 1/16<sup>th</sup> each quarter thereafter until fully vested.

(2) Reflects the unexercised portion of a stock option for 125,000 shares of common stock that was granted on July 26, 2013. The option vests 50% on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and then 1/8<sup>th</sup> each quarter thereafter until fully vested.

(3) Reflects the unexercised portion of a stock option for 200,000 shares of common stock that was granted on July 31, 2014. The option vests 50% on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and then 1/8<sup>th</sup> each quarter thereafter until fully vested.

(4) Reflects the unexercised portion of a stock option for 782 shares of common stock that was granted on February 1, 2011. The option vests 25% on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and then 1/16<sup>th</sup> each quarter thereafter until fully vested.

(5) Reflects the unexercised portion of a stock option for 55,000 shares of common stock that was granted on July 26, 2013. The option vests 50% on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and then 1/8<sup>th</sup> each quarter thereafter until fully vested.

(6) Reflects the unexercised portion of a stock option for 88,000 shares of common stock that was granted on July 31, 2014. The option vests 50% on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and then 1/8<sup>th</sup> each quarter thereafter until fully vested.

(7) Reflects the unexercised portion of a stock option for 200,000 shares of common stock that was granted on August 25, 2014. The option vests 25% on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and then 1/16<sup>th</sup> each quarter thereafter until fully vested.

## **Employment Agreements and Potential Payments upon Termination or Change-in-Control**

### ***Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D.***

We entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Gozani, effective as of June 21, 2004 and amended on December 31, 2008. Under the terms of the employment agreement, Dr. Gozani is to be paid an annual base salary determined by the Compensation Committee but not less than \$250,000. Dr. Gozani's salary for 2014 was \$415,000. Dr. Gozani is also eligible to receive an annual cash performance bonus of up to 62.5% of his annual salary if certain performance objectives, determined by Dr. Gozani and our Compensation Committee, are met. The employment agreement may be terminated by us with or without cause or by Dr. Gozani. Under the terms of the employment agreement, if (1) we terminate Dr. Gozani for any reason other than willful non-performance of his duties under the employment agreement, intentional fraud or dishonesty with respect to our business or conviction of a felony, which we refer to as a termination without cause, or (2) Dr. Gozani resigns as a result of a reduction in his responsibilities with us, reduction in his status with us, reduction of his salary, relocation of our corporate offices more than 35 miles from their current location or breach by us of the employment agreement, which we refer to as a termination for good reason, Dr. Gozani will be entitled to his full base salary at his then-current annual rate of pay, plus benefits and applicable bonus payments, through the date of his termination. In addition, in the event of such a termination, we will continue to pay Dr. Gozani his then-current annual base salary for one year following the termination. Additionally, Dr. Gozani will be entitled to his full annual cash performance bonus in the year that any of the following transactions occurs:

- a sale of substantially all of our assets;
- a merger or combination with another entity, unless the merger or combination does not result in a change in ownership of our voting securities of more than 50%; or
- the sale or transfer of more than 50% of our voting securities.

### ***Thomas T. Higgins***

We entered into an Employment Agreement with Mr. Higgins on October 27, 2014 which provides for our employment of Mr. Higgins as our Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, for a three year term at an annual salary of \$325,000, subject to periodic review and adjustment at our discretion. Under the Employment Agreement, Mr. Higgins is also eligible to receive an annual performance bonus, payable in cash or stock, of up to 50% of his annual salary. Under the terms of the Employment Agreement, if (1) we terminate Mr. Higgins for cause or if he resigns for other than good reason, Mr. Higgins will not be entitled to any separation benefits; (2) we terminate Mr. Higgins' employment without cause other than within 6 months prior to or 12 months following a change in control of the company or Mr. Higgins resigns for good reason, he will be entitled to receive separation benefits equal to his base salary, target bonus amount and continuation of health benefits for a period of twelve months from the date of such termination; (3) we terminate Mr. Higgins' employment within 6 months prior to or 12 months following a change in control of the company or Mr. Higgins resigns for good reason, he will be entitled to the same benefits as described in (2) above, and in addition, we will accelerate his rights to exercise shares under any stock option grants; and (4) Mr. Higgins dies or becomes totally disabled, we will accelerate the rights of his representative to exercise shares under and stock option grants. In connection with the Employment Agreement, Mr. Higgins executed a Confidentiality & Non-Compete Agreement with the Company.

### ***Francis X. McGillin***

We entered into an Employment Agreement with Mr. McGillin on August 14, 2014 in connection with his joining the Company which provides for our employment of Mr. McGillin, as our Senior Vice President and General Manager Consumer for a three year term at an annual salary of \$325,000, subject to periodic review and adjustment at our discretion. Under the Employment Agreement, Mr. McGillin is also eligible to receive an annual performance bonus, payable in cash or stock, of up to 40% of his annual salary. Under the terms of the Employment Agreement, if (1) we terminate Mr. McGillin for cause or if he resigns for other than good reason, Mr. McGillin will not be entitled to any separation benefits; (2) we terminate Mr. McGillin's employment without cause other than within 6 months prior to or 12 months following a change in control of the company or Mr. McGillin resigns for good reason, he will be entitled to receive

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

separation benefits equal to his base salary, target bonus amount and continuation of health benefits for a period of twelve months from the date of such termination; (3) we terminate Mr. McGillin's employment within 6 months prior to or 12 months following a change in control of the company or Mr. McGillin resigns for good reason, he will be entitled to the same benefits as described in (2) above, and in addition, we will accelerate his rights to exercise shares under any stock option grants; and (4) Mr. McGillin dies or becomes totally disabled, we will accelerate the rights of his representative to exercise shares under and stock option grants. In connection with the Employment Agreement, Mr. McGillin executed a Confidentiality & Non-Compete Agreement with the Company.

### ***Management Retention and Incentive Plan***

Our board of directors has adopted a Management Retention and Incentive Plan, or the MRIP, under which a portion of the consideration payable upon a change of control transaction, as defined in the MRIP, would be paid to certain executive officers and other key employees. The MRIP is designed to retain these individuals during the critical, early commercialization phase of our wearable therapeutic and diabetes initiatives while providing management with an incentive to rapidly build corporate value potentially leading to a change of control transaction. The MRIP has been structured to work in conjunction with, and not replace, our other incentive programs such as our equity plans, severance arrangements, compensation and bonus plan, and other benefits. The MRIP is designed to provide an appropriate, market-based incentive which will be reduced over time as a result of any future equity grants to participants. Effectively, the MRIP has an embedded self-liquidation feature.

In the event of a change of control transaction, subject to the participant's continued employment or service with us, the participant shall receive cash consideration equal to a fixed percentage of the value of the change of control transaction to be received by the Company or our stockholders, net of expenses and liabilities assumed. Each participant's payment shall be reduced by (i) any payments to be made to the participant in the change of control transaction as a result of securities issued pursuant to our equity plans, (ii) the value then held by the participant of securities previously issued to the participant under our equity plans; and (iii) the then current value of shares issued to the participant under our equity plans and previously sold by the participant, excluding any founders shares.

### **Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreements**

Dr. Gozani, Mr. Higgins, and Mr. McGillin have each entered into a confidentiality and non-competition agreement with us, which provides for protection of our confidential information, assignment to us of intellectual property developed by the executive officer and non-compete and non-solicitation obligations that are effective during, and for 12 months following termination of, the executive officer's employment.

### **Seventh Amended and Restated 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan**

Under our 2004 Stock Plan, in the event of a merger, sale or dissolution of our company, or a similar "sale event," all outstanding awards under our 2004 Stock Plan, unless otherwise provided for in a particular award, will terminate unless the parties to the transaction, in their discretion, provide for assumption, continuation or appropriate substitutions or adjustments of these awards. In the event that the outstanding awards under our 2004 Stock Plan terminate in connection with a sale event, all stock options and stock appreciation rights granted under our 2004 Stock Plan will automatically become fully exercisable and all other awards granted under our 2004 stock plan will become fully vested and non-forfeitable as of the effective time of the sale event. The administrator may also provide for a cash payment with respect to outstanding options and stock appreciation rights in exchange for the cancellation of such awards.



**DIRECTOR COMPENSATION**

As of December 31, 2014, the non-employee members of our Board of Directors were entitled to receive annual cash compensation in the amount of \$15,000 for service as a member of our Board of Directors, which is paid following each annual meeting of our stockholders. In addition, these non-employee directors were entitled to receive \$2,000 for each board or committee meeting that they attend, provided that they are not entitled to additional compensation for attending committee meetings that occur on the same day as a board meeting which they attend. This cash compensation is in addition to any stock options or other equity compensation that we determine to grant to our directors. Dr. Gozani, the only member of our Board of Directors who is also an employee, is not separately compensated for his service on our Board of Directors.

In addition to the compensation described above, we reimburse all non-employee directors for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending meetings of our Board of Directors or any committees thereof. The following table shows compensation information with respect to services rendered to us in all capacities during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 for each non-employee member of the Board of Directors.

**DIRECTOR COMPENSATION TABLE — 2014**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)</b>	<b>Stock Awards (\$) (1)</b>	<b>Option Awards (\$)</b>	<b>Total Compensation (\$)</b>
David E. Goodman, M.D. <sup>(2)</sup>	34,750	—	5,462	40,212
Allen J. Hinkle, M.D. <sup>(3)</sup>	28,250	—	5,462	33,712
Nancy E. Katz <sup>(4)</sup>	29,250	—	5,462	34,712
Timothy R. Surgenor <sup>(5)</sup>	34,250	—	5,462	39,712
David Van Avermaete <sup>(6)</sup>	22,750	—	5,462	28,212

(1) These amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value for 5,000 stock options granted to each director during fiscal year 2014.

(2) As of December 31, 2014, Dr. Goodman held 834 restricted shares, 626 of which were vested, and options to purchase 5,972 shares of common stock, 963 of which were vested.

(3) As of December 31, 2014, Dr. Hinkle held 834 restricted shares, 626 of which were vested, and options to purchase 6,972 shares of common stock, 1,963 of which were vested.

(4) As of December 31, 2014, Ms. Katz held 834 restricted shares, 626 of which were vested, and options to purchase 5,972 shares of common stock, 963 of which were vested.

(5) As of December 31, 2014, Mr. Surgenor held 834 restricted shares, 626 of which were vested, and options to purchase 5,972 shares of common stock, 963 of which were vested.

(6) As of December 31, 2014, Mr. Van Avermaete held options to purchase 15,000 shares of common stock, 2,500 of which were vested.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**PRINCIPAL AND MANAGEMENT STOCKHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth certain information concerning beneficial ownership as of March 1, 2015, except as noted below, of our common stock by:

- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers;
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each stockholder known by us to beneficially own more than five percent of our common stock.

The number of common shares “beneficially owned” by each stockholder is determined under rules issued by the SEC regarding the beneficial ownership of securities. This information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under these rules, beneficial ownership of common stock includes (1) any shares as to which the person or entity has sole or shared voting power or investment power and (2) any shares as to which the person or entity has the right to acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days after March 13, 2015, including any shares that could be purchased by the exercise of options or warrants on or within 60 days after March 13, 2015. Each stockholder’s percentage ownership is based on 8,519,151 shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 13, 2015 plus the number of shares of common stock that may be acquired by such stockholder upon exercise of options or warrants that are exercisable on or within 60 days after March 13, 2015.

Sabby Management, LLC (“Sabby”) has indicated an interest in purchasing units in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriter could determine to sell or not sell units to Sabby and Sabby could determine to purchase or not purchase units in this offering.

Unless otherwise indicated below, to our knowledge, all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to their shares of common stock, except to the extent authority is shared by spouses under community property laws.

<u>Name and Address<sup>(1)</sup> of Beneficial Owner</u>	<u>Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership</u>			<u>Percent of Class of Total</u>	<u>Percent of Class of Total After the Offering</u>
	<u>Common Stock</u>	<u>Options<sup>(2)</sup></u>	<u>Total</u>		
<b>Directors and Executive Officers</b>					
Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D.	160,836	107,260	268,096	3.1%	
Thomas T. Higgins	75,494	43,205	118,699	1.4%*	
Francis X. McGillin	12,631	—	12,631	*	
Allen Hinkle, M.D.	834	1,972	2,806	*	
David E. Goodman, M.D.	834	972	1,806	*	
Timothy R. Surgenor	834	972	1,806	*	
Nancy E. Katz	834	972	1,806	*	
David Van Avermaete	—	3,125	3,125	*	
All Current Directors and Executive Officers as a group (9 persons)	252,297	158,478	410,775	4.7%	

<u>Name and Address<sup>(1)</sup> of Beneficial Owner</u>	<u>Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership</u>			<u>Percent of Class of Total</u>	<u>Percent of Class of Total After the Offering</u>
	<u>Common Stock</u>	<u>Warrants<sup>(2)</sup></u>	<u>Total</u>		
<b>Beneficial Owner of 5% or More Other than Directors or Executive Officers</b>					
Sabby Management, LLC <sup>(3)</sup>	793,631	—	793,631	9.3%	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

\* Represents less than 1% of the outstanding shares of common stock.

- (1) Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each stockholder is c/o NeuroMetrix, Inc., 1000 Winter Street, Waltham, Massachusetts 02451.
- (2) Includes all options that are exercisable on or within 60 days from March 13, 2015 by the beneficial owner, except as otherwise noted.
- (3) This information is based on a Schedule 13G/A filed by the Reporting Person with the SEC on January 8, 2015, which reported beneficial ownership as of December 31, 2014. Reflects shares of common stock beneficially owned by Sabby Healthcare Volatility Master Fund, Ltd. and Sabby Volatility Warrant Master Fund, Ltd. The amount does not include 823,320 and 234,003 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants and 1,571,744 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock issued to Sabby Healthcare Volatility Master Fund, Ltd. and Sabby Volatility Warrant Master Fund, Ltd., respectively, all of which are subject to a 9.99% beneficial ownership limitation and related warrant exercise restriction. Sabby Management, LLC and Hal Mintz do not directly own shares of common stock, but are deemed to have beneficial ownership over these shares of common stock because Sabby Management, LLC is the investment manager for both Sabby Healthcare Volatility Master Fund, Ltd. and Sabby Volatility Warrant Master Fund, Ltd. and Hal Mintz is the manager of Sabby Management, LLC. The address for the reporting persons is 10 Mountainside Road, Suite 205, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey 07458. We anticipate that simultaneous with the closing of this offering, we will repurchase the remaining 3,206,357 shares of the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$3.2 million and that entities affiliated with Sabby Management, LLC will forfeit warrants to purchase 1,571,744 shares our common stock.

## TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS

Except as otherwise set forth below, we did not engage in any related person transactions during the years ended December 31, 2014, and 2013. Pursuant to our audit committee charter currently in effect, the audit committee is responsible for reviewing and approving, prior to our entry into any such transaction, all transactions in which we are a participant and in which any parties related to us has or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

### *Private Offerings of Preferred Stock and Warrants*

During June 2014 and June 2013, we and entities affiliated with Sabby entered into securities purchase agreements for two equity offerings that were similar in structure and in terms. The purchase agreement entered into in June 2014 (the "2014 Offering") provided for the issuance of (i) 664,600 shares of common stock at a price of \$2.04 per share, (ii) 2,621,859 shares of Series A-3 Preferred Stock at a price of \$1,000 per share, (iii) 4,022,357 shares of Series A-4 Preferred Stock at a price of \$1,000 per share, and (iv) five year warrants to purchase up to 3,921,569 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$2.04 per share. The 2014 offering resulted in approximately \$8.0 million in gross proceeds, before deducting expenses.

The purchase agreement entered into in June 2013 (the "2013 Offering") provided for the issuance of (i) 248,147 shares of common stock at a price of \$2.095 per share, (ii) 1,066,254 shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock at a price of \$1,000 per share, (iii) 3,370,510 shares of Series A-2 Preferred Stock at a price of \$1,000 per share, and (iv) five year warrants to purchase up to 2,365,934 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. The 2013 Offering resulted in approximately \$5.0 million in gross proceeds, before deducting placement agent fees and other expenses.

In these equity offerings, each share of Preferred Stock has or had a stated value of \$1,000 and is convertible at the option of the holder into the number of shares of common stock determined by dividing the stated value by the conversion price which is subject to adjustment as provided in each Certificate of Designation for the Preferred Stock. The Preferred Stock has no dividend rights, liquidation preference or other preferences over common stock and has no voting rights except as provided in each Certificate of Designation for each class of preferred stock and as required by law.

The Series A-4 Preferred Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2015 is convertible into an aggregate of 1,571,744 shares of common stock. During June and July 2014, all of the shares of the Series A-3 Preferred Stock were converted into 1,285,225 shares of common stock and in October 2014 and February 2015 a portion of the Series A-4 Preferred Stock were converted into 400,000 shares of common stock. All of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock and the Series A-2 Preferred Stock issued in the 2013 Offering was converted in 2013 into a total of 2,117,787 shares of common stock.

### *Insider Participation in this Offering*

Sabby, a principal stockholder, has indicated an interest in purchasing units in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriter could determine to sell or not sell units to Sabby, and Sabby could determine to purchase or not purchase units in this offering. Additionally, simultaneous with the closing of this offering, we anticipate that we will repurchase certain shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock held by Sabby for an aggregate purchase price of \$3.2 million (the "Repurchase"). We only intend to repurchase the shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock to the extent that Sabby agrees to forfeit warrants to purchase 1,571,744 shares of our common stock, which warrants have an exercise price of \$2.04. We have not yet entered into an agreement governing the Repurchase and related warrant forfeiture but anticipate doing so prior to completion of this offering.

## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

The following description of our securities is intended as a summary only and is qualified in its entirety by reference to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which the prospectus forms a part, and to the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law. We refer in this section to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation as our certificate of incorporation, and we refer to our amended and restated bylaws as our bylaws.

Our authorized capital stock consists of 50,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, in one or more series. Of such preferred stock, 11,083 shares have been designated as Series A Junior Participating Cumulative Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share. Prior to the completion of this offering, we will file a certificate of designation designating 145,000 shares of preferred stock as Series B convertible preferred stock. As of March 31, 2015, we had outstanding 8,519,151 shares of our common stock, no shares of our Series A-3 convertible preferred and 3,206,357 shares of our Series A-4 convertible preferred stock. At that date, we also had an aggregate of 809,257 shares of common stock reserved for issuance upon exercise of outstanding stock options granted under our stock incentive plans, and an aggregate of 5,760,847 shares of common stock reserved for issuance upon the exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase common stock.

### Common Stock

The holders of our common stock are generally entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders and do not have any cumulative voting rights. Except as may be required by law and in connection with some significant actions, such as mergers, consolidations, or amendments to our certificate of incorporation that affect the rights of stockholders, holders of our common stock vote together as a single class. There is no cumulative voting in the election of our directors, which means that, subject to any rights to elect directors that are granted to the holders of any class or series of preferred stock, a plurality of the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders at which a quorum is present is sufficient to elect a director. Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive proportionally any dividends declared by our Board of Directors, subject to any preferential dividend rights of outstanding preferred stock.

Subject to the preferential rights of any other class or series of stock, all shares of our common stock have equal dividend, distribution, liquidation and other rights, and have no preference, appraisal or exchange rights, except for any appraisal rights provided by Delaware law. Furthermore, holders of our common stock have no conversion, sinking fund or redemption rights, or preemptive rights to subscribe for any of our securities. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws do not restrict the ability of a holder of our common stock to transfer his or her shares of our common stock.

In the event of our liquidation or dissolution, holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all debts and other liabilities, subject to the prior rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. All shares of our common stock will, when issued, be duly authorized, fully paid and nonassessable. The shares to be issued by us in this offering, and the shares to be issued by us upon exercise of the warrants to be issued in this offering in accordance with the terms of the warrants, will be when issued and paid for, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

### Preferred Stock

Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, we are authorized to issue “blank check” preferred stock, which may be issued from time to time in one or more series upon authorization by our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors, without further approval of the stockholders, is authorized to fix the designations, powers, including voting powers, preferences and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of the shares of each series and any qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes could, among other things, adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock and, under certain circumstances, make it more difficult for a third party to gain control of us, discourage bids for our common stock at a premium or otherwise adversely affect the market price of the common stock.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

On June 26, 2014, we issued 2,621,859 shares of Series A-3 convertible preferred stock at a price of \$1,000 per share and 4,022,357 shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock at a price of \$1,000 per share. Each share of Series A-3 and Series A-4 convertible preferred stock has a stated value of \$1,000 and is convertible, at any time at the option of the holder thereof, into a number of shares of common stock determined by dividing the stated value by the initial conversion price of \$2.04, subject to a 9.99% ownership limitation. The Series A-3 and Series A-4 convertible preferred stock have no dividend rights, liquidation preference or other preferences over common stock and have no voting rights except as provided in the applicable Certificate of Designation, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, or as otherwise required by law. As of March 31, 2015 all of the Series A-3 convertible preferred stock has been converted to common stock and 3,206,357 of Series A-4 convertible stock remains outstanding. We anticipate that simultaneous with the closing of this offering, we will repurchase the remaining 3,206,357 shares of the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$3.2 million and that the holder of warrants issued with the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock will forfeit warrants to purchase 1,571,744 shares our common stock. We have not yet entered into an agreement governing the Repurchase and related warrant forfeiture but anticipate doing so prior to completion of this offering.

On June 10, 2013, we issued 1,066,254 shares of Series A-1 convertible preferred stock at a price of \$1,000 per share and 3,370,510 shares of Series A-2 convertible preferred stock at a price of \$1,000 per share. Each share of Series A-1 and Series A-2 convertible preferred stock has a stated value of \$1,000 and is convertible, at any time at the option of the holder thereof, into a number of shares of common stock determined by dividing the stated value by the initial conversion price of \$2.095, subject to a 9.99% ownership limitation. The Series A-1 and Series A-2 convertible preferred stock have no dividend rights, liquidation preference or other preferences over common stock and have no voting rights except as provided in the applicable Certificate of Designation, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, or as otherwise required by law. All of the Series A-1 and Series A-2 convertible preferred stock has been converted to common stock.

### **Series B Convertible Preferred Stock Sold as Part of the Units in this Offering**

Our Board has designated 145,000 shares of preferred stock as Series B convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value. As of May 15, 2015, there were no shares of Series B convertible preferred stock outstanding. Although there is no current intent to do so, our Board may, without stockholder approval, issue shares of an additional class or series of preferred stock with voting and conversion rights which could adversely affect the voting power of the holders of the common stock or the convertible preferred stock, except as prohibited by the certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations of Series B convertible preferred stock.

The following is a summary of the material terms of our Series B convertible preferred stock. For more information, please refer to the certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations of Series B convertible preferred stock filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, which will be filed prior to the completion of this offering.

*Dividends.* Holders of the Series B convertible preferred stock will not be entitled to receive any dividends, unless and until specifically declared by our Board.

*Conversion.* Each share of Series B convertible preferred stock is convertible, at any time and from time to time at the option of the holder thereof, into that number of shares of common stock determined by dividing \$100 by the conversion price of \$ (rounded up to the nearest whole share and subject to adjustment described below), which is 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules. This right to convert is limited by the beneficial ownership limitation described below.

*Beneficial Ownership Limitation.* A holder shall have no right to convert any portion of Series B convertible preferred stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to such conversion, such holder, together with such holder's affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any such affiliate, would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of common stock upon such conversion (subject to the right of the

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

holder to increase or decrease such beneficial ownership limitation upon not less than 61 days prior notice provided that such 61 day period cannot be waived). Beneficial ownership of the holder and its affiliates will be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Holders of Series B convertible preferred stock who are subject to such beneficial ownership limitation are and will remain responsible for ensuring their own compliance with Regulation 13D-G promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, consistent with their individual facts and circumstances. In addition, pursuant to Rule 13d-3(d)(1)(i) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, any person who acquires Series B convertible preferred stock with the purpose or effect of changing or influencing the control of our company, or in connection with or as a participant in any transaction having such purpose or effect, immediately upon such acquisition will be deemed to be the beneficial owner of the underlying common stock.

*Stock Dividends and Stock Splits.* If we pay a stock dividend or otherwise make a distribution payable in shares of common stock on shares of common stock or any other common stock equivalents, subdivide or combine outstanding common stock, or reclassify common stock, the conversion price will be adjusted by multiplying the then conversion price by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately before such event, and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares outstanding immediately after such event.

*Fundamental Transaction.* If we effect a fundamental transaction, then upon any subsequent conversion of Series B convertible preferred stock, the holder thereof shall have the right to receive, for each share of common stock that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such fundamental transaction, the number of shares of the successor's or acquiring corporation's common stock or of our common stock, if we are the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration receivable as a result of such fundamental transaction by a holder of the number of shares of common stock into which Series B convertible preferred stock is convertible immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. A fundamental transaction means: (i) our merger or consolidation with or into another entity, (ii) any sale of all or substantially all of our assets in one transaction or a series of related transactions, (iii) any tender offer or exchange offer allowing holders of our common stock to tender or exchange their shares for cash, property or securities, and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding common stock (iv) any reclassification of our common stock or any compulsory share exchange by which common stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) consummation of a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination with another person whereby such other person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of common stock.

*Voting Rights.* Except as otherwise provided in the Series B convertible preferred stock certificate of designation or required by law, the Series B convertible preferred stock has no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Series B convertible preferred stock are outstanding, we may not, without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series B convertible preferred stock, alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or special rights given to the Series B convertible preferred stock or alter or amend its certificate of designation.

*Fractional Shares.* No fractional shares of common stock will be issued upon conversion of Series B convertible preferred stock. Rather, we shall, at our election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the conversion price or round up to the next whole share.

*Miscellaneous.* The Series B convertible preferred stock is not redeemable, but there are no provisions restricting repurchase of the Series B convertible preferred stock. We do not plan on applying to list the Series B convertible preferred stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market, any other national securities exchange or any other nationally recognized trading system.

### **Warrants Sold as Part of the Units in this Offering**

The following is a summary of the material terms of the warrants to be issued in this offering. The warrants will be issued in registered form under a warrant agent agreement between us and our warrant agent. The material provisions of the warrants are set forth herein but are only a summary and are qualified in their

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

entirety by the provisions of the warrant agreement that has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

The warrants to be issued will have an initial exercise price per share equal to \$ , which is 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules. The actual number of warrants issued in one unit and shares of common stock underlying the warrants in one unit will both equal 100% of the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of one share of Series B convertible preferred stock at the actual conversion price (rounded up to the nearest whole share), which will equal 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules. Each warrant is exercisable for one share of our common stock and will be exercisable from its date of issuance and at any time up to the date that is five years after its original date of issuance. A holder shall have no right to exercise any portion of a warrant, to the extent that, after giving effect to such exercise, such holder, together with such holder's affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any such affiliate, would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of the shares of common stock upon such exercise (subject to the right of the holder to increase or decrease such beneficial ownership limitation upon not less than 61 days prior notice provided that such 61 day period cannot be waived). Beneficial ownership of the holder and its affiliates will be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Holders of warrants who are subject to such beneficial ownership limitation are and will remain responsible for ensuring their own compliance with Regulation 13D-G promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, consistent with their individual facts and circumstances. In addition, pursuant to Rule 13d-3(d)(1)(i) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, any person who acquires such warrants with the purpose or effect of changing or influencing the control of our company, or in connection with or as a participant in any transaction having such purpose or effect, immediately upon such acquisition will be deemed to be the beneficial owner of the underlying common stock.

The warrants may be exercised on or prior to the expiration date at the offices of the warrant agent accompanied by full payment of the exercise price, by wire transfer, certified or official bank check payable to us, for the number of warrants being exercised. Under the terms of the warrants, we have agreed to use our reasonable best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement and current prospectus relating to the common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants until the expiration of the warrants. During any period we fail to have maintained an effective registration statement covering the shares underlying the warrants, the warrant holder may exercise the warrants on a cashless basis. There is no circumstance that would require us to net cash settle these warrants. The warrant holders do not have the rights or privileges of holders of common stock and any voting rights until they exercise their warrants and receive shares of common stock. After the issuance of shares of common stock upon exercise of the warrants, each holder will be entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders.

In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the warrants and generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our common stock, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding common stock, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% of the voting power represented by our outstanding common stock, the holders of the warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction.

No fractional shares of common stock will be issued upon exercise of the warrants. If, upon exercise of the warrants, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share, we, at our sole discretion may, upon exercise, either round up to the nearest whole number of shares of common stock to be issued to the warrant holder or pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the price per share at which shares of common stock may be purchased at the time a



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

warrant is exercised. If multiple warrants are exercised by the holder at the same time, we will aggregate the number of whole shares issuable upon exercise of all the warrants. Subject to applicable laws, the warrants may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without our consent.

The exercise price and number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances, including in the event of a stock dividend, extraordinary dividend on or recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the warrants will not be adjusted for issuances of common stock at a price below their respective exercise prices.

We applied for listing of the warrants to be sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market on March 24, 2015, under the symbol “NUROW,” and we intend for the warrants to begin trading upon the later of the consummation of this offering or the approval by NASDAQ. No assurance can be given that our application for listing of the warrants will be approved. None of our other warrants are listed or traded on a national securities exchange or market.

### **Underwriter’s Compensation Warrants**

Please see “Underwriting — Underwriter’s Compensation Warrants” for a description of the warrants we have agreed to issue to the underwriter in this offering, subject to the completion of the offering.

### **Warrants Outstanding**

As of March 31, 2015, we had warrants outstanding to purchase 5,760,847 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.70 per share. Included in outstanding warrants are options to purchase 781,955 shares of our common stock which were issued in a public offering in February 2012. We refer to these as the 2012 warrants. The 2012 warrants became exercisable on August 12, 2012 for a period of 4.5 years and have a weighted average exercise price of \$6.95 per share. On June 10, 2013, in connection with our issuance of the Series A-1 and Series A-2 convertible preferred stock, we issued 2,365,934 warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, which we refer to as the 2013 warrants. Of the warrants issued, 1,057,323 remain outstanding as of March 31, 2015. The 2013 warrants were exercisable immediately, have a five-year term, and a per share exercise price of \$2.00. On June 26, 2014, in connection with our issuance of the Series A-3 and Series A-4 convertible preferred stock, we issued 3,921,569 warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, which we refer to as the 2014 warrants. The 2014 warrants were exercisable immediately, have a five-year term, and per share exercise price of \$2.04.

The 2012 warrants, the 2013 warrants, and the 2014 warrants contain limitations that prevent the warrant holders from acquiring shares upon exercise of a warrant that would result in the number of shares beneficially owned by it and its affiliates exceeding 9.99% of the total number of shares of our common stock then issued and outstanding. In addition, the 2012 warrants provide that for warrant holders who owned in excess of 9.99% immediately prior to the issuance of the 2012 warrants, the exercise limit is increased to 14.99% of our total shares outstanding.

Upon certain changes in control of NeuroMetrix, the holder of the 2013 warrants and 2014 warrants can elect to receive, subject to certain limitations and assumptions, securities in a successor entity equal to the value of the 2013 warrants and 2014 warrants or if holders of common stock are given a choice of cash or property, then cash or property equal to the value of the outstanding 2013 warrants and 2014 warrants.

### **Shareholder Rights Plan**

On March 7, 2007, we entered into a Rights Agreement with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as rights agent, and approved the declaration of a dividend distribution of one preferred share purchase right on each outstanding share of our common stock to shareholders of record as of the close of business on June 8, 2007. Each right entitles the registered holder to purchase from us thirty-six ten-thousandths of a share of our Series A Junior Convertible Preferred Stock at a price of \$75.00, subject to adjustment.

Initially, the rights are not exercisable and are attached to and trade with all shares of common stock outstanding as of, and issued subsequent to March 8, 2007. The rights will separate from the common stock and will become exercisable upon the earlier of (i) the close of business on the tenth calendar day following the first public announcement that a person or group of affiliated or associated persons, or an Acquiring

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Person, has acquired beneficial ownership of 15% or more of the outstanding shares of common stock, other than as a result of repurchases of stock by the Company or certain inadvertent actions by a shareholder or (ii) the close of business on the tenth business day (or such later day as our Board of Directors may determine) following the commencement of a tender offer or exchange offer that could result upon its consummation in a person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 15% or more of the outstanding shares of common stock.

The rights may be redeemed in whole, but not in part, at a price of \$0.01 per right (payable in cash, common stock or other consideration deemed appropriate by our board) by the board only until the earlier of (i) the time at which any person becomes an Acquiring Person or (ii) the expiration date of the Rights Agreement. Immediately upon the action of the board ordering redemption of the rights, the rights will terminate and thereafter the only right of the holders of rights will be to receive the redemption price.

The rights will expire on March 8, 2017, unless previously redeemed or exchanged by the Company. The rights distribution was not taxable to stockholders.

### **Certain Effects of Authorized but Unissued Stock**

We have shares of common stock and preferred stock available for future issuance without stockholder approval. We may issue these additional shares for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital or facilitate corporate acquisitions or for payment as a dividend on our capital stock. The existence of unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock may enable our Board of Directors to issue shares to persons friendly to current management or to issue preferred stock with terms that could render more difficult or discourage a third-party attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise, thereby protecting the continuity of our management. In addition, if we issue preferred stock, the issuance could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and the likelihood that such holders will receive dividend payments and payments upon liquidation.

### **Delaware Law and Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws Provisions**

*Board of Directors.* Our certificate of incorporation provides that:

- our Board of Directors is divided into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible, to serve staggered terms so that approximately one-third of our board will be elected each year;
- subject to the rights of the holders of any class or series of preferred stock then outstanding, our directors may be removed (i) only with cause and (ii) only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors voting together as a single class, unless otherwise specified by law; and
- any vacancy on our Board of Directors, however occurring, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of the board, may only be filled by vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even if less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director, and not by the stockholders.

These provisions could discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or an acquisition of our company at a price which many stockholders may find attractive. The existence of these provisions could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. These provisions may also have the effect of discouraging a third party from initiating a proxy contest, making a tender offer or attempting to change the composition or policies of our Board of Directors.

*Stockholder Action; Special Meeting of Stockholders.* Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws also provide that:

- stockholder action may be taken only at a duly called and convened annual or special meeting of stockholders and then only if properly brought before the meeting;
- stockholder action may not be taken by written action in lieu of a meeting;
- special meetings of stockholders may be called only by our Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution approved by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office; and

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- in order for any matter to be considered “properly brought” before a meeting, a stockholder must comply with requirements regarding specified information and advance notice to us.

These provisions could delay, until the next stockholders’ meeting, actions which are favored by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities. These provisions may also discourage another person or entity from making a tender offer for our common stock, because a person or entity, even if it acquired a majority of our outstanding voting securities, would be able to take action as a stockholder only at a duly called stockholders’ meeting, and not by written consent.

### **Liability Limitations and Indemnification**

Our certificate of incorporation provides that no director of our company shall be personally liable for any monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (i) for any breach of the director’s duty of loyalty to the company or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) under Section 174 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. Our certificate of incorporation also provides that if the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of our company shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, as so amended. The certificate of incorporation further provides that no amendment to or repeal of these provisions shall apply to or have any effect on the liability or alleged liability of any director for or with respect to any acts or omissions of such director occurring prior to such amendment or repeal. Our certificate of incorporation further provides for the indemnification of our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, including circumstances in which indemnification is otherwise discretionary.

### **The NASDAQ Capital Market Listings**

Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the trading symbol “NURO.” We applied for listing of the warrants to be sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market on March 24, 2015, under the symbol “NUROW,” and we intend for the warrants to begin trading upon the later of the consummation of this offering or the approval by NASDAQ. No assurance can be given that our application for listing of the warrants will be approved.

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock and the Series B convertible preferred stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company. Our warrant agent is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

## UNDERWRITING

We have entered into an underwriting agreement with Maxim Group LLC (“Maxim”) acting as the sole book-running manager and sole underwriter. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, the underwriter named below has agreed to purchase from us on a firm commitment basis, and we have agreed to sell to them, the number of units, at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and as indicated below:

Underwriter	Number of Units
Maxim Group LLC	
Total:	<u>145,000</u>

Each unit consists of one share of our Series B convertible preferred stock and 79 warrants to purchase an aggregate of 79 shares of our common stock. The actual number of warrants issued in one unit and shares of common stock underlying the warrants in one unit will both equal 100% of the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of one share of Series B convertible preferred stock at the actual conversion price (rounded up to the nearest whole share), which will equal 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules. Each warrant will be immediately exercisable for one share of our common stock.

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriter to pay for and accept delivery of all of the units offered by this prospectus are subject to specific conditions, including the absence of any material adverse change in our business or in the financial markets, the receipt of certain legal opinions, certificates and letters from us, our counsel and the independent auditors and that the certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations of Series B convertible preferred stock shall have been filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware. Subject to the terms of the underwriting agreement, the underwriter is obligated to take and pay for all of the shares and warrants offered by this prospectus.

### Commissions and Expenses

The underwriting discount is 7.5% of the public offering price of each unit. The 7.5% discount to the public offering price will not apply to units sold by us to the underwriter, and subsequently by the underwriter to any purchaser, to the extent that the proceeds of such sale are used by us to repurchase shares of our Series A-4 convertible preferred stock from such purchaser. We have agreed to pay the underwriter the discounts set forth below. In addition, we have agreed to reimburse the underwriter for certain expenses incurred by the underwriter in connection with this offering, including, but not limited to, road show expenses, filing fees and expenses in connection with the requirements of FINRA and the underwriter’s legal fees and expenses, in an amount not to exceed \$80,000 for all expenses.

We have been advised by the underwriter that it proposes to offer the units directly to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus and to dealers at a price that represents a concession not in excess of \$ per unit. The underwriter may allow, and these dealers may re-allow, a concession of not more than \$ per unit to other dealers. After the offering to the public, the representative may change the offering price and other selling terms without changing the proceeds we will receive from the underwriter.

The shares of Series B convertible preferred stock and warrants will be issued separately. There is no established public trading market through which the Series B convertible preferred stock or may be sold and purchasers may not be able to resell the Series B convertible preferred stock or the warrants purchased under this prospectus. We applied for listing of the warrants to be sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market on March 24, 2015, under the symbol “NUROW,” and we intend for the warrants to begin trading upon the later of the consummation of this offering or the approval by NASDAQ. No assurance can be given that our application for listing of the warrants will be approved. None of our other warrants are listed or traded on a national securities exchange or market. The underwriter has advised us that it currently intends to make a market in the warrants. However, the underwriter is not obligated to do so and may discontinue

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

market-making activities at any time without notice. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the trading market for the Series B convertible preferred stock or the warrants.

The following table summarizes the public offering price, the underwriting discounts and proceeds before expenses to us.

	<b>Per Unit<sup>(1)</sup></b>
Public Offering Price	\$ 100.00
Underwriting Discounts	\$ 7.50
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$ 92.50

(1) The fees shown do not include the warrant to purchase shares of common stock issuable to the underwriter at closing.

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$445,000, all of which are payable by us.

### **Determination of Offering Price**

The public offering price of the units we are offering is \$100 per unit. The conversion price per share of the Series B convertible preferred stock will be 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules, and the exercise price per share of the warrants will be 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules. The public offering price of the units we are offering, the conversion price and other terms of the Series B convertible preferred stock and the exercise price and other terms of the warrants were negotiated between us and the underwriter, based on the trading of our common stock prior to the offering, among other things. Other factors considered in determining the public offering price of the units we are offering, the conversion price and other terms of the Series B convertible preferred stock and the exercise price and other terms of the warrants include our history and prospects, the stage of development of our business, our business plans for the future and the extent to which they have been implemented, an assessment of our management, general conditions of the securities markets at the time of the offering and such other factors as were deemed relevant.

### **Underwriter's Compensation Warrants**

We have also agreed to issue to the underwriter warrants to purchase a number of shares of our common stock equal to an aggregate of 2.5% of the shares of common stock underlying the Series B convertible preferred stock sold as part of the units in this offering. The warrants will have an exercise price equal to 125% of the conversion price of the Series B convertible preferred stock sold as part of the units in this offering, or \$ per share, and may be exercised on a cashless basis only in the event that we do not have in place an effective registration statement. There is no circumstance that would require us to net cash settle these warrants. The warrants are exercisable commencing six months after the effective date of the registration statement related to this offering, and will be exercisable for four and a half years thereafter. The warrants are not redeemable by us. The warrants and the underlying shares of common stock have been deemed compensation by FINRA and are therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to Rule 5110(g)(1) of FINRA. The underwriter (or permitted assignees under Rule 5110(g)(1) of FINRA) may not sell, transfer, assign, pledge, or hypothecate the warrants or the securities underlying the warrants, nor will the underwriter engage in any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the warrants or the underlying securities for a period of 180 days from the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC, except to any FINRA member participating in this offering and their bona fide officers or partners. The warrants will provide for adjustment in the number and price of such warrants in the event of a stock dividend, stock split, merger or other structural transaction to prevent mechanical dilution.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Lock-Up Agreements**

We and each of our officers and directors have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to offer, issue, sell, contract to sell, encumber, grant any option for the sale of or otherwise dispose of any shares of our common stock or other securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock for a period of 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part without the prior written consent of Maxim Group LLC. We have also agreed not to issue any shares of our common stock upon the exercise of options outstanding during the 90-day period. This 90-day restricted period will be automatically extended if: (1) during the last 17 days of the 90-day restricted period we issue an earnings release or announce material news or a material event relating to us occurs; or (2) prior to the expiration of the 90-day restricted period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the 90-day period, in which case the restrictions described in the preceding sentence will continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the announcement of the material news or material event.

Maxim may, in its sole discretion, at any time and without prior notice release some or all of the shares subject to lock-up agreements prior to the expiration of the lock-up period. When determining whether or not to release shares from the lock-up agreements, the representative will consider, among other factors, the security holder's reasons for requesting the release, the number of shares for which the release is being requested and market conditions at the time.

### **Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids**

In connection with this offering, the underwriter may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of our common stock. Specifically, the underwriter may over-allot in connection with this offering by selling more shares and warrants than are set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. This creates a short position in our common stock for its own account. To close out a short position, the underwriter may elect to bid for, and purchase, common stock in the open market.

The underwriter may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter or dealer repays selling concessions allowed to it for distributing a security in this offering because the underwriter repurchases that security in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Finally, the underwriter may bid for, and purchase, shares of our common stock in market making transactions, including "passive" market making transactions as described below.

These activities may stabilize or maintain the market price of our common stock at a price that is higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the absence of these activities. The underwriter is not required to engage in these activities, and may discontinue any of these activities at any time without notice. These transactions may be effected on The NASDAQ Capital Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

In connection with this offering, the underwriter and selling group members, if any, or their affiliates may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock immediately prior to the commencement of sales in this offering, in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Rule 103 generally provides that:

- a passive market maker may not effect transactions or display bids for our common stock in excess of the highest independent bid price by persons who are not passive market makers;
- net purchases by a passive market maker on each day are generally limited to 30% of the passive market maker's average daily trading volume in our common stock during a specified two-month prior period or 200 shares, which ever is greater, and must be discontinued when that limit is reached; and
- passive market making bids must be identified as such.

### **Other Terms**

In addition, we have agreed to reimburse the underwriter for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses up to \$80,000. We will reimburse the underwriter for all such expenses, to the extent they are actually incurred, regardless of whether the offering is consummated.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Indemnification**

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriter against liabilities relating to the offering arising under the federal securities laws (including liabilities related to the making of any untrue statement of a material fact or the omission to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading), liabilities arising from breaches of some or all of the representations and warranties contained in the underwriting agreement, and to contribute to payments that the underwriter may be required to make for these liabilities.

### **Electronic Distribution**

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites or through other online services maintained by the underwriter of this offering, or by its affiliates. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriter's website and any information contained in any other website maintained by an underwriter is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriter in its capacity as underwriter, and should not be relied upon by investors.

### **Affiliations**

The underwriter and its affiliates may in the future provide various investment banking and other financial services for us for which services they may in the future receive customary fees. Except for services provided in connection with this offering, the underwriter has not provided any investment banking or other financial services to us and we do not expect to retain the underwriter to perform any investment banking or other financial services to us for at least 90 days after the date of this prospectus.

### **Foreign Regulatory Restrictions on Purchase of Securities Offered Hereby Generally**

No action has been or will be taken in any jurisdiction (except in the United States) that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus, or the possession, circulation or distribution of this prospectus or any other material relating to us or the securities offered hereby in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, the securities offered hereby may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither of this prospectus nor any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the securities offered hereby may be distributed or published, in or from any country or jurisdiction except in compliance with any applicable rules and regulations of any such country or jurisdiction.

The underwriter may arrange to sell securities offered by this prospectus in certain jurisdictions outside the United States, either directly or through affiliates, where they are permitted to do so.

## NOTICE TO INVESTORS

### European Economic Area

In relation to each member state of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State), with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State, or the Relevant Implementation Date, no offer of any securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus has been or will be made to the public in that Relevant Member State other than any offer where a prospectus has been or will be published in relation to such securities that has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the relevant competent authority in that Relevant Member State in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, except that with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, an offer of such securities may be made to the public in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a “qualified investor” as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (b) to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the underwriter for any such offer; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of securities shall require us or the underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to any securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the securities, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State and the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State and the expression “2010 PD Amending Directive” means Directive 2010/73/EU.

### United Kingdom

The communication of this prospectus and any other documents or materials relating to this prospectus is not being made and such documents and/or materials have not been approved by an authorized person for the purposes of section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000. In the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are “qualified investors” (as defined in the Prospectus Directive)(i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19 (5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the “Order”) and/or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as “relevant persons”). This document must not be acted on or relied on in the United Kingdom by persons who are not relevant persons.



## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the securities offered by this prospectus will be passed on by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriter by McGuireWoods LLP, New York, New York.

## EXPERTS

The financial statements incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014, have been so incorporated in reliance on the report (which contains an explanatory paragraph relating to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 1 to the financial statements) of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the common stock and warrants offered by this prospectus. This prospectus does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement. For further information pertaining to us and our common stock and warrants, you should refer to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed with the registration statement. Whenever we make reference in this prospectus to any of our contracts, agreements or other documents, the references are not necessarily complete, and you should refer to the exhibits attached to the registration statement for copies of the actual contract, agreement or other document.

We are subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act and file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, over the Internet at the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at its Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C., 20549. You may also obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C., 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference facility.

## INCORPORATION OF DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

We have elected to incorporate by reference certain information in this prospectus pursuant to General Instruction VII of Form S-1. We have previously filed the following documents with the SEC and are incorporating them by reference into this prospectus, except for information furnished under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K, and any exhibits relating to such information, which is neither deemed filed nor incorporated by reference herein:

- Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014, filed with the SEC on February 25, 2015;
- Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2015, filed with the SEC on April 23, 2015;
- Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 1, 2015 and May 6, 2015;
- the portions of our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A that are deemed “filed” with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, filed on March 30, 2015;
- Description of our common stock contained in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act, filed with SEC on July 19, 2004; and
- Description of our preferred share purchase rights contained in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act, filed with the SEC on March 8, 2007.

A statement contained in a document incorporated by reference into this prospectus shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or in any other subsequently filed document which is also incorporated in this prospectus modifies or replaces such statement. Any statements so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

These filings, our other annual, quarterly, and current reports, our proxy statements, and our other SEC filings may be examined, and copies may be obtained, at the SEC’s public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at (800) SEC-0330. Our SEC filings are also available to the public on the SEC’s website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

Our internet address is [www.neurometrix.com](http://www.neurometrix.com) and the investor relations section of our website is located at [investor.neurometrix.com](http://investor.neurometrix.com). We make available free of charge, on or through the investor relations section of our website, Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. Information contained on our website is not part of this prospectus.

We hereby undertake to provide without charge to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus is delivered, upon written or oral request of any such person, a copy of any and all of the information that has been incorporated by reference in this prospectus, but not delivered with the prospectus. Requests for such copies should be sent to us at the following address:

NeuroMetrix, Inc.  
1000 Winter Street  
Waltham, Massachusetts 02451  
Attention: Investor Relations  
(781) 890-9989

# NEUROMetrix<sup>®</sup>

**145,000 Shares of Series B convertible preferred stock  
(and up to 11,455,000 Shares of Common Stock  
Underlying the Series B convertible preferred stock)  
11,455,000 Warrants to Purchase up to 11,455,000 Shares of Common Stock  
(and up to 11,455,000 Shares of Common Stock Issuable Upon Exercise of the Warrants)**

## PROSPECTUS

*Sole Book-Running Manager*

**Maxim Group LLC**

, 2015

---

---

**PART II****INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS****Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by us in connection with this offering. All expenses are estimated except the fees payable to the SEC and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA).

SEC registration fee	\$ 3,615
FINRA fee	5,000
Legal fees and expenses	248,000
Accounting fees and expenses	85,000
Printing expenses	25,000
Transfer agent fees	13,000
Miscellaneous	65,385
	<u>\$445,000</u>

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we shall indemnify, to the fullest extent authorized by the Delaware General Corporation Law, each person who is involved in any litigation or other proceeding because such person is or was our director or officer or is or was serving as an officer or director of another entity at our request, against all expense, loss or liability reasonably incurred or suffered in connection therewith. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the right to indemnification includes the right to be paid expenses incurred in defending any proceeding in advance of its final disposition, provided, however, that such advance payment will only be made upon delivery to us of an undertaking, by or on behalf of the director or officer, to repay all amounts so advanced if it is ultimately determined that such director is not entitled to indemnification. If we do not pay a proper claim for indemnification in full within 10 days after we receive a written claim for such indemnification, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws authorize the claimant to bring an action against us and prescribe what constitutes a defense to such action.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to indemnify any director or officer of the corporation against expenses (including attorney's fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in right of the corporation) brought by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the corporation, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner that he reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, if he or she had no reason to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. In a derivative action, (i.e., one brought by or on behalf of the corporation), indemnification may be provided only for expenses actually and reasonably incurred by any director or officer in connection with the defense or settlement of such an action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner that he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification shall be provided if such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought shall determine that the defendant is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses despite such adjudication of liability.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pursuant to Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law, Article Seventh of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation eliminates the liability of a director to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for such a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liabilities arising:

- from any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- from acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; and
- from any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

As permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, we carry insurance policies insuring our directors and officers against certain liabilities that they may incur in their capacity as directors and officers.

### **Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

On June 26, 2014, we issued to one institutional investor 4,022,357 shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock (the "Series A-4 Preferred Stock"), at a price of \$1,000 per share, which is convertible into an aggregate of 1,971,744 shares of common stock, and five year warrants (the "2014 Warrants") to purchase up to 3,921,569 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.04 per share. The shares of Series A-4 Preferred Stock and 2014 Warrants described above were not initially registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and the issuance and sale of such securities was exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act.

On June 10, 2013, we issued to one institutional investor 3,370,510 shares of Series A-2 convertible preferred stock (the "Series A-2 Preferred Stock"), at a price of \$1,000 per share, which is convertible into an aggregate of 1,608,835 shares of common stock, and five year warrants (the "2013 Warrants") to purchase up to 2,365,934 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. The shares of Series A-2 Preferred Stock and 2013 Warrants described above were not initially registered under the Securities Act of 1933, and the issuance and sale of such securities was exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act. As of December 31, 2013, there were no shares of Series A-2 Preferred Stock outstanding, as all of which were converted into shares of our common stock.

### **Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

The exhibits filed with this registration statement are set forth on the exhibit index following the signature page and are incorporated by reference in their entirety into this item.

### **Item 17. Undertakings**

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
  - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;
  - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- (2) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to deliver or cause to be delivered with the prospectus, to each person to whom the prospectus is sent or given, the latest annual report, to security holders that is incorporated by reference in the prospectus and furnished pursuant to and meeting the requirements of Rule 14a-3 or Rule 14c-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and, where interim financial information required to be presented by Article 3 of Regulation S-X is not set forth in the prospectus, to deliver, or cause to be delivered to each person to whom the prospectus is sent or given, the latest quarterly report that is specifically incorporated by reference in the prospectus to provide such interim financial information.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers, and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of these securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering.

- (3) For the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, if the registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Waltham, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, on May 15, 2015.

**NEUROMETRIX, INC.**

By: /s/ Shai N. Gozani

Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D.  
President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Amendment No. 11 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the date indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Shai N. Gozani</u> Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D.	Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)	May 15, 2015
<u>/s/ Thomas T. Higgins</u> Thomas T. Higgins	Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (principal financial officer and principal accounting officer)	May 15, 2015
<u>*</u> David E. Goodman, M.D.	Director	May 15, 2015
<u>*</u> Allen J. Hinkle M.D.	Director	May 15, 2015
<u>*</u> Nancy E. Katz	Director	May 15, 2015
<u>*</u> Timothy R. Surgenor	Director	May 15, 2015
<u>*</u> David Van Avermaete		
* By: <u>/s/ Thomas T. Higgins</u> Thomas T. Higgins, Attorney-in-fact		May 15, 2015



**EXHIBIT INDEX**

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
1.1#*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
2.1	Asset Purchase Agreement dated November 7, 2008 by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Advanced Diagnostics, LLC <sup>(7)</sup>
3.1.1	Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of NeuroMetrix, Inc. dated July 27, 2004 <sup>(6)</sup>
3.1.2	Certificate of Designations for Series A Junior Cumulative Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, dated March 7, 2007 <sup>(5)</sup>
3.1.3	Certificate of Amendment to Restated Certificate of Incorporation of NeuroMetrix, Inc. dated September 1, 2011 <sup>(14)</sup>
3.1.4	Certificate of Amendment to Restated Certificate of Incorporation of NeuroMetrix, Inc. dated February 15, 2013 <sup>(15)</sup>
3.1.5	Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, dated June 5, 2013 <sup>(21)</sup>
3.1.6	Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A-2 Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, dated June 5, 2013 <sup>(21)</sup>
3.1.7	Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A-3 Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, dated June 24, 2014 <sup>(27)</sup>
3.1.8	Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A-4 Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, dated June 24, 2014 <sup>(27)</sup>
3.1.9#*	Form of Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share
3.2.1	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of NeuroMetrix, Inc. <sup>(6)</sup>
3.2.2	Amendment No. 1 to Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of NeuroMetrix, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>
4.1	Specimen Certificate for Shares of Common Stock <sup>(1)</sup>
4.2.1	Shareholder Rights Agreement, dated as of March 7, 2007, between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent <sup>(5)</sup>
4.2.2	Amendment to Shareholder Rights Agreement, dated September 8, 2009, between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent <sup>(9)</sup>
4.2.3	Amendment No. 2 to Shareholder Rights Agreement, dated June 5, 2013, between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent <sup>(21)</sup>
4.2.4	Amendment No. 3 to Shareholder Rights Agreement, dated June 25, 2014, between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent <sup>(27)</sup>
4.3	Form of Warrant (2015) to be issued as part of a Unit (previously filed with this registration statement)
4.4	[Reserved]
4.5	Form of Underwriter's Warrant (previously filed with this registration statement)
4.6	Form of Unit Warrant to purchase Common Stock (February 2012) <sup>(30)</sup>
4.7	Form of Placement Agent Warrant (February 2012) <sup>(30)</sup>
4.8	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (June 2013) <sup>(22)</sup>
4.9	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (June 2014) <sup>(27)</sup>
4.10	Form of Warrant Agent Agreement (previously filed with this registration statement)
5.1#*	Opinion of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.
10.1.1	Lease Agreement, dated October 18, 2000, between Fourth Avenue LLC and NeuroMetrix, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>
10.1.2	Amendment Number One to Lease, dated February 22, 2008, between Fourth Avenue LLC and NeuroMetrix, Inc. <sup>(11)</sup>
10.1.3	Amendment Number Two to Lease, dated June 6, 2012, between Fourth Avenue LLC and NeuroMetrix, Inc. <sup>(20)</sup>
10.1.4	Amendment Number Three to Lease, dated June 20, 2013, between Fourth Avenue LLC and NeuroMetrix, Inc. <sup>(23)</sup>
10.1.5	Lease Agreement, dated August 27, 2014, between Cummings Properties, LLC and NeuroMetrix, Inc. <sup>(28)</sup>

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
10.1.6	Lease Agreement, dated September 10, 2014, between, Boston Properties, Inc. and NeuroMetrix, Inc. <sup>(28)</sup>
10.2.1	Loan and Security Agreement between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Comerica Bank, dated March 5, 2010 <sup>(12)</sup>
10.2.2	First Modification to Loan and Security Agreement between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Comerica Bank, dated March 1, 2011 <sup>(16)</sup>
10.2.3	Fifth Modification to Loan and Security Agreement between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Comerica Bank, dated January 31, 2014 <sup>(26)</sup>
10.2.4	Sixth Modification to Loan and Security Agreement with Comerica Bank, dated January 23, 2015
10.3+	Amended and Restated 1996 Stock Option/Restricted Stock Plan <sup>(1)</sup>
10.4.1+	Amended and Restated 1998 Equity Incentive Plan <sup>(1)</sup>
10.4.2+	Second Amendment to Amended and Restated 1998 Equity Incentive Plan <sup>(1)</sup>
10.5.1+	Seventh Amended and Restated 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan <sup>(24)</sup>
10.5.2+	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement <sup>(12)</sup>
10.5.3+	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement <sup>(2)</sup>
10.5.4+	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement For Company Employees <sup>(2)</sup>
10.5.5+	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement For Non-Employee Directors <sup>(2)</sup>
10.6+	2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan <sup>(13)</sup>
10.7+	Second Amended and Restated 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan <sup>(25)</sup>
10.8+	2009 Non-Qualified Inducement Stock Plan <sup>(17)</sup>
10.9+	Form of Indemnification Agreement between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and each of its directors <sup>(1)</sup>
10.10.1+	Employment Agreement, dated June 21, 2004, by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D. <sup>(1)</sup>
10.10.2+	First Amendment to Employment Agreement dated December 31, 2008, by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D. <sup>(8)</sup>
10.10.3+	Indemnification Agreement dated June 21, 2004, by and between Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D., and NeuroMetrix, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>
10.10.4+	NeuroMetrix, Inc. Non-Statutory Stock Option Agreement (pursuant to the Amended and Restated 1998 Equity Incentive Plan), dated as of June 21, 2004, by and between Shai N. Gozani M.D., Ph.D., and NeuroMetrix, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>
10.11.1+	Letter Agreement, dated August 31, 2009, between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Thomas T. Higgins <sup>(10)</sup>
10.11.2+	Indemnification Agreement, dated September 10, 2009, by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Thomas T. Higgins <sup>(10)</sup>
10.11.3+	Employment Agreement, dated October 27, 2014 by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Thomas T. Higgins <sup>(28)</sup>
10.12.1+	Letter Agreement, dated August 14, 2014, between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Francis X. McGillin <sup>(32)</sup>
10.13	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated September 8, 2009 between the Company and each investor <sup>(9)</sup>
10.14+	Manufacturing and Supply Agreement, dated as of August 2, 2006, by and between Parlex Polymer Flexible Circuits, Inc. and NeuroMetrix, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>
10.15.1	Engagement Letter by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Dawson James Securities, Inc., dated December 30, 2011 <sup>(18)</sup>
10.15.2	First Amendment to Engagement Letter by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Dawson James Securities, Inc., dated January 30, 2012 <sup>(18)</sup>
10.16	Engagement Letter by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Dawson James Securities, Inc., dated June 4, 2013 <sup>(21)</sup>
10.17+	Amended and Restated 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan <sup>(19)</sup>
10.18+	Management Retention and Incentive Plan, as modified, dated October 27, 2014 <sup>(28)</sup>
10.19	Securities Purchase Agreement by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and the purchasers named therein, dated June 4, 2013 <sup>(21)</sup>

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
10.20	Securities Purchase Agreement by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and the purchasers named therein, as amended, dated June 24, 2014 <sup>(27)</sup>
10.21	Registration Rights Agreement by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and the purchasers named therein, dated June 4, 2013 <sup>(21)</sup>
10.22	Registration Rights Agreement by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and the purchasers named therein, dated June 24, 2014 <sup>(27)</sup>
10.23**	Repurchase and Forfeiture Agreement by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and the parties named therein
23.1*	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm
23.2*	Consent of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C. (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on signature page to the registration statement initially filed on April 25, 2013)
24.2	Power of Attorney for David Van Avermaete (previously filed with this registration statement)
101	The following materials from NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014, formatted in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language); (i) Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, (ii) Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, (iii) Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, (iv) Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, and (v) Notes to Financial Statements <sup>(29)</sup>

# Replaces exhibit with the same number previously filed with this Registration Statement on Form S-1.

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* To be filed by amendment.

+ Indicates management contract or any compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.

† Confidential treatment has been granted with respect to certain portions of this Exhibit, which portions have been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission as part of an application for confidential treatment pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(1) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 13, 2004, as amended (Registration No. 333-115440).

(2) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 15, 2004 (File No. 000-50856).

(3) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 2, 2006 (File No. 000-50856).

(4) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 17, 2007 (File No. 001-33351).

(5) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Form 8-A12(b) filed on March 8, 2007 (File No. 001-33351).

(6) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on August 9, 2004 (File No. 333-118059).

(7) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 26, 2008 (File No. 001-33351).

(8) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 20, 2009 (File No. 001-33351).

(9) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 14, 2009 (File No. 001-33351).

(10) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 15, 2009 (File No. 001-33351).

(11) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 27, 2008 (File No. 001-33351).

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- (12) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on May 14, 2010 (File No. 001-33351).
- (13) Incorporated herein by reference to Appendix A to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on April 8, 2010 (File No. 001-33351).
- (14) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 1, 2011 (File No. 001-33351).
- (15) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 15, 2013 (File No. 001-33351).
- (16) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 3, 2011 (File No. 001-33351).
- (17) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on June 3, 2009 (File No. 333-159712).
- (18) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 23, 2011, as amended (Registration No. 333-178165).
- (19) Incorporated herein by reference to Appendix B NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on April 16, 2012 (File No. 001-33351).
- (20) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 3, 2012 (File No. 001-33351).
- (21) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 6, 2013 (File No. 001-33351).
- (22) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Amendment No. 1 to its Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 7, 2013 (File No. 001-33351).
- (23) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on July 26, 2013 (File No. 001-33351).
- (24) Incorporated herein by reference to Appendix A to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on March 30, 2015 (File No. 001-33351).
- (25) Incorporated herein by reference to Appendix B to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on April 7, 2014 (File No. 001-33351).
- (26) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on April 24, 2014 (File No. 001-33351).
- (27) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 25, 2014 (File No. 001-33351).
- (28) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on October 28, 2014 (File No. 001-33351).
- (29) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on February 25, 2015 (File No. 001-33351).
- (30) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Amendment No. 2 to its Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on January 31, 2012 (File No. 333-178165).
- (31) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on April 23, 2015.

## NeuroMetrix, Inc.

## UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

[·], 2015

MAXIM GROUP LLC  
405 Lexington Avenue  
New York, NY 10174

As Representative of the Underwriters  
named on Schedule I hereto

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, NeuroMetrix, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), hereby confirms its agreement (this “**Agreement**”) to issue and sell to the underwriter or underwriters, as the case may be, named in Schedule I hereto (each, an “**Underwriter**” and, collectively, the “**Underwriters**”), for whom Maxim Group LLC is acting as representative (in such capacity, the “**Representative**”), an aggregate of [·] units (the “**Units**”) of the Company’s securities. Each Unit consists of one share of the Company’s Series B convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share ( “**Preferred Stock**”) and [·] warrants (each, a “**Warrant**”) with each Warrant representing the right to purchase [·] share[s] of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (“**Common Stock**”). The Preferred Stock shall have the rights, powers and preferences set forth in the certificate of designations to be dated [·], 2015 relating thereto (the “**Certificate of Designations**”). The shares of Common Stock issuable upon the (i) conversion of the Preferred Stock and (ii) exercise of the Warrants are collectively referred to herein as the “**Underlying Shares**,” and together with the Units, as the “**Transaction Securities**.” The offering and sale of the Transaction Securities contemplated by this Agreement is referred to herein as the “**Offering**.”

1. Securities.

(a) Purchase of the Units. On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to issue and sell, severally and not jointly, to the several Underwriters, an aggregate of [·] Units at a purchase price (net of discounts and commissions) per Unit of \$925, which represents a 7.5% discount to the public offering price per Unit. The 7.5% discount to the public offering price will not apply to securities sold by the Company to the Underwriters, and subsequently by the Underwriters to any purchaser, to the extent that the proceeds of such sale are used by the Company to repurchase shares of the Company’s Series A-4 convertible preferred stock from such purchaser.

(b) The Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase from the Company the number of Units set forth opposite their respective names on Schedule I attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(c) Payment and Delivery. Delivery and payment for the Units shall be made at 10:00 a.m., New York time, on the third Business Day following the effective date (the “**Effective Date**”) of the Registration Statement (as hereinafter defined) (or the fourth Business Day following the Effective Date, if the Registration Statement is declared effective after 4:30 p.m. New York time) or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company at the offices of the Representative or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company. The hour and date of delivery and payment for the Units is called the “**Closing Date.**” The closing of the payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of certificates representing the component securities of, the Units referred to herein as the “**Closing.**” Payment for Units shall be made on the Closing Date by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds upon delivery to you of certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the component securities of the Units (or through the full fast transfer facilities of the Depository Trust Company (the “**DTC**”)) for the account of the Underwriters. The component shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants of the Units, which component securities shall be immediately separable and issued separately by the Company, shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request in writing at least two Business Days prior to the Closing Date. The Company will permit the Representative to examine and package the Units for delivery, at least one full Business Day prior to the Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Units except upon tender of payment by the Representative for all the Units.

(d) Underwriters’ Warrants. The Company hereby agrees to issue to the Representative (and/or its designees) on the Closing Date, Warrants to purchase a number of shares of Common Stock equal to up to an aggregate of 2.5% of the number of Underlying Shares issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock issued at the Closing (the “**Underwriters’ Warrants**”). The Underwriters’ Warrants shall be exercisable, in whole or in part, commencing 180 days from the Effective Date and expiring on the five-year anniversary of the Effective Date at an initial exercise price of \$[-] per share of Common Stock, which is equal to one hundred and twenty-five percent (125%) of the conversion price of one share of Preferred Stock. The Underwriters’ Warrants and the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Underwriters’ Warrants are hereinafter referred to collectively as the “**Representatives’ Securities.**”

2. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents, warrants and covenants to, and agrees with, each of the Underwriters that, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date:

(a) *Compliance with Registration Requirements.* The Company has prepared and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”) a registration statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-188133), and amendments thereto, and related preliminary prospectuses for the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”), of the Transaction Securities which registration statement, as so amended (including post-effective amendments, if any), has been declared effective by the Commission and copies of which have heretofore been delivered to the Underwriters. The registration statement, as amended at the time it became effective, including the prospectus, financial statements, schedules, exhibits and other information (if any) deemed to be part of the registration statement at the time of effectiveness pursuant to Rule 430A under the Securities Act, is hereinafter referred to as the “**Registration Statement**.” If the Company has filed or is required pursuant to the terms hereof to file a registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act registering additional Transaction Securities (a “**Rule 462(b) Registration Statement**”), then, unless otherwise specified, any reference herein to the term “**Registration Statement**” shall be deemed to include such Rule 462(b) Registration Statement. Other than a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, which, if filed, becomes effective upon filing, no other document with respect to the Registration Statement has heretofore been filed with the Commission. All of the Transaction Securities have been registered under the Securities Act pursuant to the Registration Statement or, if any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement is filed, will be duly registered under the Securities Act with the filing of such Rule 462(b) Registration Statement. The Company has responded to all requests of the Commission for additional or supplemental information. Based on communications from the Commission, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of either the Registration Statement or the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, has been issued and no proceeding for that purpose has been initiated or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened by the Commission. The Company, if required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission (the “**Rules and Regulations**”), proposes to file the Prospectus with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act (“**Rule 424(b)**”). The prospectus, in the form in which it is to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), or, if the prospectus is not to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), the prospectus in the form included as part of the Registration Statement at the time the Registration Statement became effective, is hereinafter referred to as the “**Prospectus**,” except that if any revised prospectus or prospectus supplement shall be provided to the Underwriters by the Company for use in connection with the Offering which differs from the Prospectus (whether or not such revised prospectus or prospectus supplement is required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 424(b)), the term “**Prospectus**” shall also refer to such revised prospectus or prospectus supplement, as the case may be, from and after the time it is first provided to the Underwriters for such use. Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus subject to completion included in the Registration Statement or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act is hereafter called a “**Preliminary Prospectus**.” Any reference herein to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the exhibits incorporated by reference therein pursuant to the Rules and Regulations on or before the Effective Date of the Registration Statement, the date of such Preliminary Prospectus or the date of the Prospectus, as the case may be. Any reference herein to the terms “amend”, “amendment” or “supplement” with respect to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include: (i) the filing of any document under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and together with the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder (the “**Exchange Act**”) after the Effective Date, the date of such Preliminary Prospectus or the date of the Prospectus, as the case may be, which is incorporated therein by reference, and (ii) any such document so filed. All references in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, a Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, or any amendments or supplements to any of the foregoing, shall be deemed to include any copy thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System (“**EDGAR**”). The Prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with the Offering was or will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T promulgated by the Commission.

(b) *Registration Statement and Prospectus.* At the time of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or the effectiveness of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement, when the Prospectus is first filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), when any supplement to or amendment of the Prospectus is filed with the Commission, when any document filed under the Exchange Act was or is filed, at all other subsequent times until the completion of the public offer and sale of the Units, and at the Closing Date, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and any amendments thereof and supplements or exhibits thereto complied or will comply in all material respects with the applicable provisions of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and the Rules and Regulations, and did not and will not, as of the date of such amendment or supplement, contain an untrue statement of a material fact and did not and will not, as of the date of such amendment or supplement, omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein: (i) in the case of the Registration Statement, not misleading, and (ii) in the case of the Prospectus, in light of the circumstances under which they were made as of its date, not misleading. When any Preliminary Prospectus was first filed with the Commission (whether filed as part of the registration statement for the registration of the Transaction Securities or any amendment thereto or pursuant to Rule 424(a) under the Securities Act) and when any amendment thereof or supplement thereto was first filed with the Commission, such Preliminary Prospectus and any amendments thereof and supplements thereto complied in all material respects with the applicable provisions of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and the Rules and Regulations and did not contain an untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No representation and warranty is made in this subsection (b), however, with respect to any information contained in or omitted from the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or any related Preliminary Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by or on behalf of any Underwriter through the Representative specifically for use therein. The parties acknowledge and agree that such information provided by or on behalf of any Underwriter consists solely of the statements set forth in the “Underwriting” section of the Prospectus only insofar as such statements relate to the names and corresponding share amounts set forth in the table of Underwriters, the amount of selling concession and re-allowance or to over-allotment and related activities that may be undertaken by the Underwriters, the paragraph relating to stabilization by the Underwriters and such other information contained in the “Underwriting” section of the Prospectus relating to the Underwriters that was provided in writing by the Underwriters (the “**Underwriters’ Information**”).

(c) *Free Writing Prospectuses.* Neither: (i) any Issuer-Represented General Free Writing Prospectus(es) (as defined below) issued at or prior to the Applicable Time (as defined below) and the Statutory Prospectus (as defined below), all considered together (collectively, the “**General Disclosure Package**”), nor (ii) any individual Issuer-Represented Limited-Use Free Writing Prospectus(es) (as defined below), when considered together with the General Disclosure Package, includes or included as of the Applicable Time any untrue statement of a material fact or omits or omitted as of the Applicable Time to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The preceding sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from any Statutory Prospectus included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or any Issuer-Represented Limited-Use Free Writing Prospectus (as defined below) in conformity with the Underwriters’ Information.



(d) *Conflicts with Registration Statement or Prospectus.* Each Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus, as of its issue date and at all subsequent times until the later of the Closing Date or until any earlier date that the Company notified or notifies the Representative as described in the next sentence, did not, does not and will not include any information that conflicted, conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the then-current Registration Statement, Statutory Prospectus or Prospectus. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the then-current Registration Statement, Statutory Prospectus or Prospectus relating to the Transaction Securities or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances prevailing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company has notified or will notify promptly the Representative so that any use of such Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus may cease until it is promptly amended or supplemented by the Company, at its own expense, to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.

(e) *Distribution of Materials.* The Company has not distributed and will not distribute any prospectus or other offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Transaction Securities other than the General Disclosure Package, any Issuer-Represented Limited-Use Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus or other materials permitted by the Securities Act to be distributed by the Company. Unless the Company obtains the prior consent of the Representative, the Company has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Transaction Securities that would constitute an “issuer free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act, or that would otherwise constitute a “free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act, required to be filed with the Commission; provided that the prior written consent of the Representative shall be deemed to have been given in respect of any free writing prospectus referenced on Schedule IV attached hereto. The Company has complied and will comply with the requirements of Rules 164 and 433 under the Securities Act applicable to any Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus as of its issue date and at all subsequent times through the Closing Date, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. To the extent an electronic road show is used, the Company has satisfied and will satisfy the conditions in Rule 433 under the Securities Act to avoid a requirement to file with the Commission any electronic road show.

(f) *Consent for Free Writing Prospectuses.* The Representative agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Company, it will not make any offer relating to the Transaction Securities that would constitute an Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise (without taking into account any approval, authorization, use or reference thereto by the Company) constitute a “free writing prospectus” required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433 of the Securities Act; provided that the prior written consent of the Company hereto shall be deemed to have been given in respect of any Issuer-Represented General Free Writing Prospectuses referenced on Schedule IV attached hereto.

(g) *Certain Definitions.* As used in this Agreement, the terms set forth below shall have the following meanings:

(i) “**Applicable Time**” means [·], 2015, [·] (Eastern time) on the date of this Agreement.

(ii) “**Statutory Prospectus**” as of any time means the prospectus that is included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to that time. For purposes of this definition, information contained in a form of prospectus that is deemed retroactively to be a part of the Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 430A or 430B shall be considered to be included in the Statutory Prospectus as of the actual time that the form of prospectus is filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act.

(iii) **“Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus”** means any “issuer free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act, relating to the Transaction Securities that (A) is required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, or (B) is exempt from filing pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) under the Securities Act because it contains a description of the Transaction Securities or of the Offering that does not reflect the final terms or pursuant to Rule 433(d)(8)(ii) because it is a “bona fide electronic road show,” as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company’s records pursuant to Rule 433(g) under the Securities Act.

(iv) **“Issuer-Represented General Free Writing Prospectus”** means any Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors, as evidenced by its being specified in Schedule IV to this Agreement.

(v) **“Issuer-Represented Limited-Use Free Writing Prospectus”** means any Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer-Represented General Free Writing Prospectus. The term Issuer-Represented Limited-Use Free Writing Prospectus also includes any “bona fide electronic road show,” as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act, that is made available without restriction pursuant to Rule 433(d)(8)(ii), even though not required to be filed with the Commission.

(h) **Auditor.** PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (the **“Auditor”**), whose reports relating to the Company are included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and the Rules and Regulations and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (the **“PCAOB”**). To the Company’s knowledge, the Auditor is not in violation of the auditor independence requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (**“Sarbanes-Oxley”**) as such requirements pertain to the Auditor’s relationship with the Company. The Auditor has not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.

(i) **Certain Changes.** Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is presented in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus: (i) the Company has not declared, paid or made any dividends or other distributions of any kind on or in respect of its capital stock, and (ii) there has been no material adverse change (or, to the knowledge of the Company, any development which could reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse change in the future), whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, in or affecting: (A) the business, condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, shareholders’ equity, properties or prospects of the Company; (B) the long-term debt or capital stock of the Company; or (C) the Offering or consummation of any of the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Underwriters’ Warrant, the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (a **“Material Adverse Effect”**). Since the date of the latest balance sheet presented in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not incurred or undertaken any liabilities or obligations, whether direct or indirect, liquidated or contingent, matured or unmatured, or entered into any transactions, including any acquisition or disposition of any business or asset, which are material to the Company, except for liabilities, obligations and transactions which are disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(j) *Capitalization.* The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the heading “Capitalization;” all of the issued shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable and have been issued in compliance with all applicable federal and, to the knowledge of the Company, state securities laws and none of those shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights to the extent any such rights were not waived; the Preferred Stock has been duly authorized and, when issued and delivered against payment therefor as provided in this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and the issuance of the Transaction Securities is not subject to any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights and that have not heretofore been waived (with copies of such waivers provided to the Underwriters); the Certificate of Designations has been duly and validly authorized by the Company; and no holder of any Transaction Securities or any shares of Common Stock is or will be subject to personal liability by reason of being such a holder. The Transaction Securities and the Underwriters’ Warrants conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. When issued, the Warrants will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company to issue and sell, upon exercise thereof and payment of the respective exercise prices therefor, the number and type of securities of the Company called for thereby in accordance with the terms thereof and such Warrants are enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. The Underlying Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance and when issued in accordance with the terms thereof, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; will not have been issued in violation of or be subject to any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities of the Company; and the holders thereof will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders;

(k) *Warrants, Options and Registration Rights.* Except as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (A) there are no outstanding rights (contractual or otherwise), warrants or options to acquire, or instruments convertible into or exchangeable for, or agreements or understandings to which the Company is a party with respect to the sale or issuance of, any shares of capital stock of or other equity interest in the Company and (B) there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person granting such person the right to require the Company to file a registration statement under the Securities Act or otherwise register any securities of the Company beneficially owned by such person and any such rights so disclosed have been waived by the holders thereof in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Offering and the issuance and sale of the Underlying Shares upon exercise of the Warrants and conversion of the Preferred Stock;

(l) *Authorization of the Common Stock.* The shares of Common Stock underlying the Underwriters' Warrants have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance, conform in all material respects to the description thereof in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and have been validly reserved for issuance and will, upon exercise of the Underwriters' Warrants and payment of the exercise price thereof, be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and will not have been issued in violation of or be subject to preemptive or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities of the Company and the holders thereof will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders.

(m) *Subsidiaries.* The Company does not have any subsidiaries.

(n) *Incorporation and Good Standing.* The Company has been duly incorporated and validly exists as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware. The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to carry on its business as it is currently being conducted and as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and to own, lease and operate its properties. The Company is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation in each jurisdiction in which the character or location of its properties (owned, leased or licensed) or the nature or conduct of its business makes such qualification necessary, except, in each case, for those failures to be so qualified or in good standing which (individually and in the aggregate) would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(o) *Non-Contravention with Law or Existing Documents.* The Company is not: (i) in violation of its certificate of incorporation (including the Certificate of Designations) or bylaws or other organizational documents, (ii) in default under any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it is bound or to which any of its property or assets is subject; and no event has occurred which, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute a default under or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, security interest, charge or other encumbrance (a "**Lien**") upon any of its property or assets pursuant to, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it is bound or to which any of its property or assets is subject, or (iii) in violation in any respect of any applicable law, rule, regulation, ordinance, directive, judgment, decree or order of any judicial, regulatory or other legal or governmental agency or body, foreign or domestic, except, in the case of subsections (ii) and (iii) above, for such violations or defaults which (individually or in the aggregate) would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(p) *Authorization of the Warrants.* The Company has entered into a warrant agreement (the "**Warrant Agreement**") with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent, with respect to the Warrants substantially in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement, the Warrant Agreement, the Warrants, the Underwriters' Warrants and all other agreements, documents, certificates and instruments required to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement, the Warrant Agreement, the Warrants and the Underwriters' Warrants. The Company's execution, delivery and performance under this Agreement, the Warrant Agreement, the Warrants, the Underwriters' Warrants and each of the transactions contemplated thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action. This Agreement, the Warrant Agreement, the Warrants and the Underwriters' Warrants have been duly and validly executed and delivered by the Company and constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company and are enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

(q) *Valid and Binding Obligations.* When issued, the Underwriters' Warrants will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company to issue and sell, upon exercise thereof and payment of the respective exercise prices therefor, the number and type of securities of the Company called for thereby in accordance with the terms thereof and such Underwriters' Warrants are enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under foreign, federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

(r) *No Conflicts.* The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Warrants, the Warrant Agreement, the Underwriters' Warrants and all other agreements, documents, certificates and instruments required to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement, the Warrants, the Warrant Agreement and the Underwriters' Warrants and consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not: (i) conflict with, require consent under or result in a breach of any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute a default) under, or result in the creation or imposition of any Lien upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement, instrument, franchise, license or permit to which the Company is a party or by which the Company or any of its properties, operations or assets may be bound or (ii) violate or conflict with any provision of the certificate of incorporation, by-laws or other organizational documents of the Company, or (iii) violate or conflict with any applicable law, rule, regulation, ordinance, directive, judgment, decree or order of any judicial, regulatory or other legal or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign or (iv) trigger a reset or repricing of any outstanding securities of the Company, except in the case of subsections (i) and (iii) for any default, conflict or violation that would not have or reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and, in the case of subsection (i) regarding consent, except for such consents as may have previously been obtained.

(s) *Consents to Conduct Business.* Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has all consents, approvals, authorizations, orders, registrations, qualifications, licenses, filings and permits of, with and from all judicial, regulatory and other legal or governmental agencies and bodies and all third parties, foreign and domestic (collectively, the "Consents"), to own, lease and operate its properties and conduct its business as it is now being conducted and as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and each such Consent is valid and in full force and effect, except which (individually or in the aggregate), in each such case, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has not received notice of any investigation or proceedings which results in or, if decided adversely to the Company could reasonably be expected to result in, the revocation of, or imposition of a materially burdensome restriction on, any Consent. No Consent contains a materially burdensome restriction not adequately disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(t) *Compliance with Law.* The Company is in compliance with all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, directives, judgments, decrees and orders, foreign and domestic, except for any non-compliance the consequences of which would not have or reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(u) Reserved;

(v) *Exchange Listing.* The Warrants and the Common Stock have been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Capital Market, subject to official notice of issuance (the “**Exchange**”), and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, delisting the Warrants and the Common Stock, nor has the Company received any notification that the Exchange is contemplating terminating such listing.

(w) *No Consents.* No consent of, with or from any judicial, regulatory or other legal or governmental agency or body or any third party, foreign or domestic is required for the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Warrants, the Warrant Agreement, the Underwriters’ Warrants or consummation of each of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including the issuance, sale and delivery of the Transaction Securities to be issued, sold and delivered hereunder, except (i) such as may have previously been obtained (with copies of such consents provided to the Underwriters), (ii) the registration under the Securities Act of the Transaction Securities, which has become effective, (iii) such consents as may be required under state securities or blue sky laws or the by-laws and rules of the Nasdaq Capital Market, and (iii) FINRA in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Transaction Securities by the Underwriters, each of which has been obtained and is in full force and effect.

(x) *Legal Proceedings.* Except as disclosed in all material respects in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there is no judicial, regulatory, arbitral or other legal or governmental proceeding or other litigation or arbitration, domestic or foreign, pending to which the Company is a party or of which any property, operations or assets of the Company is the subject which, individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. To the Company’s knowledge, no such proceeding, litigation or arbitration is threatened or contemplated and the defense of any such proceedings, litigation and arbitration against or involving the Company would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(y) *Financial Statements.* The financial statements, including the notes thereto, and the supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and the Rules and Regulations, and present fairly the financial position as of the dates indicated and the cash flows and results of operations for the periods specified of the Company. Except as otherwise stated in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, said financial statements have been prepared in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles (“**GAAP**”) applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved, except in the case of unaudited financials which are subject to normal year-end adjustments and do not contain certain footnotes. The supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus present fairly the information required to be stated therein. No other financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus. The other financial information included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus present fairly the information included therein and have been prepared on a basis consistent with that of the financial statements that are included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and the books and records of the respective entities presented therein.

(z) *Pro Forma or Adjusted Financial Statements.* There are no pro forma or as adjusted financial statements which are required to be included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus in accordance with Regulation S-X which have not been included as so required. The pro forma and pro forma as adjusted financial information included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus have been properly compiled and prepared in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations and include all adjustments necessary to present fairly in accordance with GAAP the pro forma and as adjusted financial position of the respective entity or entities presented therein at the respective dates indicated and their cash flows and the results of operations for the respective periods specified. The assumptions used in preparing the pro forma and pro forma as adjusted financial information included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus provide a reasonable basis for presenting the significant effects directly attributable to the transactions or events described therein. The related pro forma and pro forma as adjusted adjustments give appropriate effect to those assumptions; and the pro forma and pro forma as adjusted financial information reflect the proper application of those adjustments to the corresponding historical financial statement amounts.

(aa) *Third Party Data.* The statistical, industry-related and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources which the Company reasonably and in good faith believes are reliable and accurate, and such data agree in all material respects with the sources from which they are derived, and the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from such sources, to the extent required.

(bb) *Disclosure Controls and Procedures.* The Company has established and maintains disclosure controls and procedures over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act) and such controls and procedures are designed to ensure that information relating to the Company required to be disclosed in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. The Company has utilized such controls and procedures in preparing and evaluating the disclosures in the Registration Statement, in the General Disclosure Package and in the Prospectus.

(cc) *Internal Control Over Financial Reporting.* Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, neither the board of directors nor the audit committee has been informed, nor is the Company aware, of: (i) any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; or (ii) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

(dd) *No Price Stabilization or Manipulation.* Neither the Company nor any of its Affiliates (as defined in the Securities Act) has taken, directly or indirectly, any action which constitutes or is designed to cause or result in, or which could reasonably be expected to constitute, cause or result in, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security to facilitate the sale or resale of the Transaction Securities.

(ee) *Integration with other Offerings.* Neither the Company nor any of its Affiliates has, prior to the date hereof, made any offer or sale of any securities which are required to be "integrated" pursuant to the Securities Act or the Rules and Regulations with the offer and sale of the Transaction Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any of its Affiliates has sold or issued any securities during the six-month period preceding the date of the Prospectus, including but not limited to any sales pursuant to Rule 144A, Regulation D or Regulation S under the Securities Act.

(ff) *Information regarding Officers and Directors.* To the knowledge of the Company, all information contained in the questionnaires completed by each of the Company's officers and directors and 5% holders immediately prior to the Offering and provided to the Representative as well as the biographies of such officers and directors in the Registration Statement are true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in the questionnaires completed by the directors and officers to become inaccurate and incorrect.

(gg) *Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation.* To the knowledge of the Company, no director or officer of the Company is subject to any non-competition agreement or non-solicitation agreement with any employer or prior employer which could materially affect his ability to be and act in his respective capacity of the Company.

(hh) *Company Not an Investment Company.* The Company is not and, at all times up to and including consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and after giving effect to application of the net proceeds of the Offering, will not be, subject to registration as an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and is not and will not be an entity "controlled" by an "investment company" within the meaning of such act.



(ii) *Related Party Transactions.* No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among any of the Company or, to the knowledge of the Company, any Affiliate of the Company, on the one hand, and any director, officer, shareholder, customer or supplier of the Company or, to the knowledge of the Company, any Affiliate of the Company, on the other hand, which is required by the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or the Rules and Regulations to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus which is not so described as required. There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees of indebtedness by the Company to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company or any of their respective family members, except as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The Company has not, in violation of Sarbanes-Oxley, directly or indirectly extended or maintained credit, arranged for the extension of credit, or renewed an extension of credit, in the form of a personal loan to or for any director or executive officer of the Company.

(jj) *Compliance with Exchange Rules.* The Company is in material compliance with the rules and regulations promulgated by the Nasdaq Stock Market or any other governmental or self regulatory entity or agency having jurisdiction over the Company, except for such violations which, singly or in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing: (i) all members of the Company's board of directors who are required to be "independent" (as that term is defined under the rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market), including, without limitation, all members of the audit committee of the Company's board of directors, meet the qualifications of independence as set forth under applicable laws, rules and regulations and (ii) the audit committee of the Company's board of directors has at least one member who is an "audit committee financial expert" (as that term is defined under applicable laws, rules and regulations).

(kk) *No Broker's Fees.* Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any Person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or any Underwriter for a brokerage commission, finder's fee, financial consulting fee or other like payment in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any arrangements, agreements, understandings, payments or issuance with respect to the Company or any of its officers, directors, shareholders, partners, employees or Affiliates that may affect the Underwriters' compensation as determined by FINRA.

(ll) *Ownership of Real and Personal Property.* The Company owns or leases all such properties (other than intellectual property, which is covered by Section 2(mmm)) as are necessary to the conduct of its business as presently operated and as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The Company has good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by it, in each case free and clear of all Liens except such as are described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or such as would not (individually or in the aggregate) have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and buildings held under lease or sublease by the Company are held by it under valid, subsisting and, to the Company's knowledge, enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material to, and do not materially interfere with, the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company. The Company has not received any notice of any claim adverse to its ownership of any real or material personal property or of any claim against the continued possession of any real property, whether owned or held under lease or sublease by the Company.

(mm) *Intellectual Property Matters.* The Company: (i) owns, possesses, or has the right to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, licenses, formulae, customer lists, and know-how and other intellectual property (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures, “**Intellectual Property**”) necessary for the conduct of its businesses as being conducted and as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure and Prospectus, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, and (ii) has no knowledge that the conduct of its business conflicts or will conflict with the rights of others, and it has not received any notice of any claim of conflict with, any right of others. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company has not granted or assigned to any other Person any right to sell any of the products or services of the Company. To the Company’s knowledge, there is no infringement by third parties of any such Intellectual Property; there is no pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened, action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the Company’s rights in or to any such Intellectual Property, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; and there is no pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened, action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company infringes or otherwise violates any patent, trademark, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights of others, and the Company is unaware of any other fact which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not received any claim for royalties or other compensation from any Person, including any employee of the Company who made inventive contributions to Company’s technology or products that are pending or unsettled, and except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus the Company does not and will not have any obligation to pay royalties or other compensation to any Person on account of inventive contributions.

(nn) *Material Contracts.* The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the applicable provisions of the Securities Act to be described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which its property or business is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or attached as an exhibit thereto, or (ii) is material to the Company’s business, has been duly and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the foreign, federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought, and none of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the Company’s knowledge, any other party is in breach or default thereunder and, to the Company’s knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a breach or default thereunder, in any such case, which would result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(oo) *Government Regulation.* The disclosures in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus concerning the effects of foreign, federal, state and local regulation on the Company’s business as currently contemplated are correct in all material respects and do not omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading.

(pp) *Tax Matters.* The Company has accurately prepared and timely filed all federal, state, foreign and other tax returns that are required to be filed by it and has paid or made provision for the payment of all material taxes, assessments, governmental or other similar charges, including without limitation, all sales and use taxes and all taxes which the Company is obligated to withhold from amounts owing to employees, creditors and third parties, with respect to the periods covered by such tax returns, whether or not such amounts are shown as due on any tax return (except as currently being contested in good faith and for which reserves required by GAAP have been created in the financial statements of the Company). No deficiency assessment with respect to a proposed adjustment of the Company's federal, state, local or foreign taxes is pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened. The accruals and reserves on the books and records of the Company in respect of tax liabilities for any taxable period not finally determined are adequate to meet any assessments and related liabilities for any such period and, since the date of the Company's most recent audited financial statements, the Company has not incurred any liability for taxes other than in the ordinary course of its business. There is no tax lien, whether imposed by any federal, state, foreign or other taxing authority, outstanding against the assets, properties or business of the Company.

(qq) *Labor and Employment Matters.* No labor disturbance or dispute by or with the employees of the Company which, individually or in the aggregate, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, currently exists or, to the Company's knowledge, is threatened. The Company is in compliance in all material respects with the labor and employment laws and collective bargaining agreements and extension orders applicable to its employees.

(rr) *Environmental Matters.* Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and as would not be reasonably expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect, the Company has at all times operated its business in material compliance with all Environmental Laws (as hereinafter defined), and no material expenditures are or will be required in order to comply therewith. The Company has not received any notice or communication that relates to or alleges any actual or potential violation or failure to comply with any Environmental Laws that would, individually or in the aggregate, be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. As used herein, the term "**Environmental Laws**" means all applicable laws and regulations, including any licensing, permits or reporting requirements, and any action by a federal state or local government entity, pertaining to the protection of the environment, protection of public health, protection of worker health and safety, or the handling of hazardous materials, including without limitation, the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. § 7401, et seq., the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, 42 U.S.C. § 9601, et seq., the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. § 1321, et seq., the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. § 1801, et seq., the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. § 690-1, et seq., and the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. § 2601, et seq.

(ss) *FDA Regulation.* As to each product or product candidate subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“**FDA**”) under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended, and the regulations thereunder (“**FDCA**”) and/or the jurisdiction of the non-U.S. counterparts thereof that is currently being tested, sold and/or marketed by the Company (each such product, a “**Product**”), such Product is being tested, sold and/or marketed by the Company in compliance with all applicable requirements under FDCA and/or similar laws, rules and regulations relating to registration, investigational use, premarket clearance, licensure, or application approval, good manufacturing practices, good laboratory practices, good clinical practices, product listing, quotas, advertising, record keeping and filing of reports, except where the failure to be in compliance would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company currently has no products that have been approved by the FDA or any non-U.S. counterparts thereof to be manufactured, packaged, labeled, distributed, sold and/or marketed. There is no pending, completed or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened, action (including any lawsuit, arbitration, or legal or administrative or regulatory proceeding, charge, complaint, or investigation) against the Company and the Company has not received any notice, warning letter or other communication from the FDA or any other governmental entity or any non-U.S. counterparts thereof, which (i) contests the premarket clearance, licensure, registration or approval of, the uses of, the distribution of, the manufacturing or packaging of, the testing of, the sale of, or the labeling and promotion of any Product, (ii) withdraws its approval of, requests the recall, suspension or seizure of, or withdraws or orders the withdrawal of advertising or sales promotional materials relating to, any Product, (iii) imposes a clinical hold on any clinical investigation by the Company, (iv) enjoins production at any facility of the Company, (v) enters or proposes to enter into a consent decree of permanent injunction with the Company or (vi) otherwise alleges any violation of any laws, rules or regulations by the Company, and which, either individually or in the aggregate, would have a Material Adverse Effect. The properties, business and operations of the Company have been and are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations of the FDA and non-U.S. counterparts thereof. The Company has not been informed by the FDA or any non-U.S. counterparts thereof that such agency will prohibit the marketing, sale, license or use of any Product nor has the FDA or a non-U.S. counterpart thereof provided any written notice that could reasonably be expected to preclude the approval or the clearing for marketing of any Product.

(tt) *Clinical, Pre-clinical and Other Studies.* The clinical, pre-clinical and other studies and tests conducted by or on behalf of or sponsored by the Company that are described or referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus were and, if still pending, are, being conducted in accordance with all applicable statutes, laws, rules and regulations (including, without limitation, those administered by the FDA or by any foreign, federal, state or local governmental or regulatory authority performing functions similar to those performed by the FDA), except where the failure to be so conducted would not have a Material Adverse Effect. The descriptions of the results of such studies and tests that are described or referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are accurate and complete in all material respects and fairly present the published data derived from such studies and tests. The Company has not received any notices or other correspondence from the FDA or any other foreign, federal, state or local governmental or regulatory authority performing functions similar to those performed by the FDA with respect to any ongoing clinical or pre-clinical studies or tests requiring the termination or suspension of such studies or tests.

(uu) *No Failure to File with a Governmental Authority; Governmental Permits.* Except as would not result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company has not failed to file with the applicable regulatory authorities (including the FDA or any foreign, federal, state or local governmental or regulatory authority performing functions similar to those performed by the FDA and having jurisdiction over the Company) any filing, declaration, listing, registration, report or submission that is required to be so filed for the Company's business operation as currently conducted. All such filings were in material compliance with applicable laws when filed and no deficiencies have been asserted in writing by any applicable regulatory authority (including, without limitation, the FDA or any foreign, federal, state or local governmental or regulatory authority performing functions similar to those performed by the FDA) with respect to any such filings, declarations, listings, registrations, reports or submissions. The Company holds, and is in material compliance with, all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, consents, certificates and orders ("**Permits**") of any governmental or self-regulatory agency, authority or body (including, without limitation, those administered by FDA or by any foreign, federal, state or local governmental or regulatory authority performing functions similar to those performed by the FDA and having jurisdiction over the Company) required for the conduct of the Company's business as currently conducted, and all such Permits are in full force and effect, in each case except where the failure to hold, or comply with, any of them is not reasonably likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(vv) *Benefit Arrangements.* The Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus identify each employment, severance or other similar agreement, arrangement or policy and each material arrangement providing for insurance coverage, benefits, bonuses, stock options or other forms of incentive compensation, or post-retirement insurance, compensation or benefits which: (i) is entered into, maintained or contributed to, as the case may be, by the Company and (ii) covers any officer or director or former officer or former director of the Company, in each case to the extent required by Form S-1 promulgated under the Securities Act. These contracts, plans and arrangements are referred to collectively in this Agreement as the "**Benefit Arrangements.**" Each Benefit Arrangement has been maintained in substantial compliance with its terms and with requirements prescribed by any and all statutes, orders, rules and regulations that are applicable to that Benefit Arrangement.

(ww) *Certain Employment Agreements.* Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company is not a party to or subject to any employment contract or arrangement providing for annual future compensation, or the opportunity to earn annual future compensation (whether through fixed salary, bonus, commission, options or otherwise) of more than \$120,000 to any officer or director.

(xx) *Conditions to Use of Form S-1.* The conditions for use of Form S-1 to register the Offering under the Securities Act, as set forth in the General Instructions to such Form, have been satisfied.

(yy) *No Severance or other Payments.* Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, neither the execution of this Agreement, the Warrants, the Warrant Agreement or the Underwriters' Warrants nor the consummation of the Offering constitutes a triggering event under any Benefit Arrangement or any other employment contract, whether or not legally enforceable, which (either alone or upon the occurrence of any additional or subsequent event) will or may result in any payment (of severance pay or otherwise), acceleration, increase in vesting, or increase in benefits to any current or former participant, employee or director of the Company other than an event that is not material to the financial condition or business of the Company.

(zz) *No Unlawful Contributions or Other Payments.* Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of its employees or agents, has at any time during the last three (3) years: (i) made any unlawful contribution to any candidate for foreign office, or failed to disclose fully any contribution in violation of law, or (ii) made any payment to any federal or state governmental officer or official or other Person charged with similar public or quasi-public duties in the United States, other than payments that are not prohibited by the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction thereof.

(aaa) *No Offering with Intent to Unlawfully Influence.* The Company has not offered, or caused the Underwriters to offer, any Transaction Securities to any Person or entity with the intention of unlawfully influencing: (i) a customer or supplier of the Company to alter the customer's or supplier's level or type of business with the Company or (ii) a journalist or publication to write or publish favorable information about the Company, or its products or services.

(bbb) *Anti-Money Laundering.* The operations of the Company are and have been conducted at all times in compliance in all material respects with applicable financial record keeping and reporting requirements and money laundering statutes of the United States and, to the Company's knowledge, all other jurisdictions to which the Company is subject, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any applicable governmental agency (collectively, the "**Money Laundering Laws**") and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(ccc) *OFAC.* Neither the Company nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee or Affiliate of the Company is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("**OFAC**"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the Offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.

(ddd) *Compliance with Iran Sanctions Laws.* None of the Company, its directors or officers or, to the knowledge of the Company, any agent, employee, affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company has engaged in any activities sanctionable under the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010, the Iran Sanctions Act of 1996, the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012, the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 or any Executive Order relating to any of the foregoing (collectively, and as each may be amended from time to time, the "**Iran Sanctions**"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the Offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of engaging in any activities sanctionable under the Iran Sanctions.

(eee) *FINRA Compliance.* Except as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no claims, payments, arrangements, agreements or understandings relating to the payment of a finder's, consulting or origination fee by the Company or any officer, director or stockholder of the Company (each, an **"Insider"**) with respect to the sale of the Transaction Securities hereunder or any other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its shareholders that may affect the Underwriter's compensation, as determined by FINRA. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) to any FINRA member; or (iii) to any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the 180 days prior to the Effective Date, other than the prior payment of \$40,000 to the Representative in connection with the Offering as an advance against Representative's out-of pocket expenses actually expected to be incurred, which advance shall be reimbursed to the Company to the extent such expenses are not actually incurred by the Representative. None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except as specifically authorized herein. No officer, director or any beneficial owner of 5% or more of the Company's securities (whether debt or equity, registered or unregistered, regardless of the time acquired or the source from which derived) (any such individual or entity, a **"Company Affiliate"**) has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA); no Company Affiliate is an owner of stock or other securities of any member of FINRA (other than securities purchased on the open market); no Company Affiliate has made a subordinated loan to any member of FINRA; and no proceeds from the sale of Securities (excluding underwriting compensation as disclosed in the Registration Statement or Prospectus) will be paid to any FINRA member, or any persons associated with or affiliated with any member of FINRA. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not issued any warrants or other securities or granted any options, directly or indirectly, to anyone who is a potential underwriter in the Offering or a related person (as defined by FINRA rules) of such an underwriter within the 180-day period prior to the initial filing date of the Registration Statement; no person to whom securities of the Company have been privately issued within 180-day period prior to the initial filing date of the Registration Statement has any relationship or affiliation or association with any member of FINRA; and no FINRA member participating in the offering has a conflict of interest with the Company. For this purpose, a "conflict of interest" has the meaning ascribed to such term in FINRA Rule 5121(f)(5).

(fff) *No Other Offering Materials.* Neither the Company nor any of its directors or officers has distributed nor will it distribute prior to the later of (i) the Closing Date and (ii) completion of the distribution of the Units, any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Transaction Securities other than any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, the General Disclosure Package, the Registration Statement and other materials, if any, permitted by the Securities Act.

(ggg) *Materiality Definition.* As used in this Agreement, references to matters being **"material"** with respect to the Company shall mean a material event, change, condition, status or effect related to the condition (financial or otherwise), properties, assets (including intangible assets), liabilities, business, prospects, operations or results of operations of the Company either individually or taken as a whole, as the context requires.

(hhh) *Knowledge Definition.* As used in this Agreement, the term “**knowledge of the Company**” (or similar language) shall mean the knowledge of the executive officers and directors of the Company who are named in the Prospectus, with the assumption that such executive officers and directors shall have made reasonable and diligent inquiry of the matters presented (with reference to what is customary and prudent for the applicable individuals in connection with the discharge by the applicable individuals of their duties as executive officers or directors of the Company).

(iii) *Underwriters’ Certificates.* Any certificate signed by or on behalf of the Company and delivered to the Underwriters or to McGuireWoods LLP (“**Underwriters’ Counsel**”) shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by the Company to each Underwriter listed on Schedule I hereto as to the matters covered thereby.

3. Offering. Upon authorization of the release of the Units by the Representative, the Underwriters propose to offer the Units, respectively, for sale to the public upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus.

4. Covenants of the Company. The Company acknowledges, covenants and agrees with the Representative that:

(a) The Registration Statement and any amendments thereto have been declared effective, and if Rule 430A is used or the filing of the Prospectus is otherwise required under Rule 424(b), the Company will file the Prospectus (properly completed if Rule 430A has been used) pursuant to Rule 424(b) within the prescribed time period and will provide evidence satisfactory to the Representative of such timely filing.

(b) During the period beginning on the date hereof and ending on the later of the Closing Date or such date as, in the opinion of Underwriters’ Counsel, the Prospectus is no longer required by law to be delivered (or in lieu thereof the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Securities Act is no longer required to be provided), in connection with sales by an underwriter or dealer (the “**Prospectus Delivery Period**”), prior to amending or supplementing the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company shall furnish to the Representative for review a copy of each such proposed amendment or supplement, and the Company shall not file any such proposed amendment or supplement to which the Representative reasonably objects within 36 hours of delivery thereof to the Representative and its counsel.

(c) After the date of this Agreement, the Company shall promptly advise the Representative in writing (i) of the receipt of any comments of, or requests for additional or supplemental information from, the Commission, (ii) of the time and date of any filing of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to any prospectus, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (iii) of the time and date that any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement becomes effective, and (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto or of any order preventing or suspending its use or the use of any prospectus, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus, or of any proceedings to remove, suspend or terminate from listing the Common Stock from any securities exchange upon which they are listed for trading, or of the threatening or initiation of any proceedings for any of such purposes. If the Commission shall enter any such stop order at any time, the Company will use its reasonable efforts to obtain the lifting of such order at the earliest possible moment. Additionally, the Company agrees that it shall comply with the provisions of Rules 424(b), 430A and 430B, as applicable, under the Securities Act and will use its reasonable best efforts to confirm that any filings made by the Company under Rule 424(b) or Rule 433 were received in a timely manner by the Commission (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8) or Rule 164(b)).



(d) (i) During the Prospectus Delivery Period, the Company will comply in all material respects with all requirements imposed upon it by the Securities Act, as now and hereafter amended, and by the Rules and Regulations, as from time to time in force, and by the Exchange Act so far as necessary to permit the continuance of sales of or dealings in the Transaction Securities as contemplated by the provisions hereof, the General Disclosure Package, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. If during such period any event occurs as a result of which the Prospectus (or if the Prospectus is not yet available to prospective purchasers, the General Disclosure Package ) would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances then existing, not misleading, or if during such period it is necessary or appropriate in the opinion of the Company or its counsel or the Representative or Underwriters' Counsel to amend the Registration Statement or supplement the Prospectus (or if the Prospectus is not yet available to prospective purchasers, the General Disclosure Package ) to comply with the Securities Act or to file under the Exchange Act any document which would be deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Prospectus in order to comply with the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, the Company will promptly notify the Representative and will amend the Registration Statement or supplement the Prospectus (or if the Prospectus is not yet available to prospective purchasers, the General Disclosure Package) or file such document (at the expense of the Company) so as to correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance.

(ii) If at any time following issuance of an Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, the Statutory Prospectus or the Prospectus or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances prevailing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company has promptly notified or promptly will notify the Representative and has promptly amended or will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.

(e) The Company will promptly deliver to the Underwriters and Underwriters' Counsel a signed copy of the Registration Statement, as initially filed and all amendments thereto, including all consents and exhibits filed therewith, and will maintain in the Company's files manually signed copies of such documents for at least five (5) years after the date of filing thereof. The Company will promptly deliver to each of the Underwriters such number of copies of any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, the Registration Statement and all amendments of and supplements to such documents, if any, and all documents which are exhibits to the Registration Statement and Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto, as the Underwriters may reasonably request. Prior to 10:00 a.m., New York time, on the Business Day next succeeding the date of this Agreement and from time to time thereafter, the Company will furnish the Underwriters with copies of the Prospectus in New York City in such quantities as the Underwriters may reasonably request.

(f) The Company consents to the use and delivery of the Preliminary Prospectus by the Underwriters in accordance with Rule 430 and Section 5(b) of the Securities Act.

(g) If the Company elects to rely on Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, the Company shall both file a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement with the Commission in compliance with Rule 462(b) and pay the applicable fees in accordance with Rule 111 of the Securities Act by the earlier of: (i) 10:00 p.m., New York City time, on the date of this Agreement, and (ii) the time that confirmations are given or sent, as specified by Rule 462(b)(2).

(h) The Company will use its reasonable best efforts, in cooperation with the Representative, at or prior to the time of effectiveness of the Registration Statement, to qualify the Transaction Securities for offering and sale under the securities laws relating to the offering or sale of the Transaction Securities of such jurisdictions, domestic or foreign, as the Representative may reasonably designate and to maintain such qualification in effect for so long as required for the distribution thereof, except that in no event shall the Company be obligated in connection therewith to qualify as a foreign corporation or other entity or as a dealer in securities in any such jurisdiction, to execute a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction, or to subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction if it is otherwise not so subject.

(i) Except with respect to the issuance of securities under any current equity compensation plans described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any successor to the Company shall undertake any public or private offerings of any equity securities of the Company (including equity-linked securities) during the 90 day period following the Closing Date without the prior written consent of the Representative.

(j) During the 90 day period following the Closing Date, the Company will not file any registration statement relating to the offer or sale of any of the Company's securities, except a registration statement on Form S-8, or amendment thereafter filed with the Commission in connection with any current equity compensation plans, without the consent of the Representative.

(k) Following the Closing Date, the Company and any of the individuals listed on Schedule III hereto (the "**Lock-Up Parties**"), subject to the exceptions set forth in the agreement substantially in the form attached hereto as Annex I, shall not sell or otherwise dispose of any securities of the Company, whether publicly or in a private placement during the period that their respective lock-up agreements are in effect. The Company will deliver to the Representative the agreements of Lock-Up Parties to the foregoing effect prior to the date of this Agreement, which agreements shall be substantially in the form attached hereto as Annex I. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if (x) the Company issues an earnings release or material news, or a material event relating to the Company occurs, during the last 17 days of the Lock-Up Period, or (y) prior to the expiration of the Lock-Up Period, the Company announces that it will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the Lock-Up Period, the restrictions imposed by this clause shall continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event, unless the Representative waives such extension in writing.

(l) If the Representative, in its sole discretion, agrees to release or waive the restrictions set forth in a lock-up letter described in Section 4(k) hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provide the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three business days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by (i) a press release substantially in the form of Annex V hereto through a major news service or (ii) any other method that satisfies the obligations described in FINRA Rule 5131(d)(2) at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

(m) Reserved.

(n) Reserved.

(o) For a period of at least three (3) years from the Effective Date, the Company shall retain a nationally recognized PCAOB registered independent public accounting firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative. The Representative acknowledges that the Auditor is acceptable to the Representative.

(p) During the period of three (3) years from the Effective Date, the Company will make available to the Representative copies of all reports or other communications (financial or other) furnished to security holders or from time to time published or publicly disseminated by the Company, and will deliver to the Representative: as soon as practicable after they are available, copies of any reports, financial statements and proxy or information statements furnished to or filed with the Commission or any national securities exchange on which any class of securities of the Company is listed; provided, that any such item which is available on the EDGAR system (or successor thereto) need not be furnished in physical form.

(q) The Company will not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity, without the Representative's prior written consent, for a period ending at 5:00 p.m. Eastern time on the first Business Day following the fortieth (40th) day following the Closing Date, other than normal and customary releases issued in the ordinary course of the Company's business, or as required by law.

(r) Reserved.

(s) Reserved.

(t) The Company will retain a transfer agent for the Transaction Securities reasonably acceptable to the Representative for a period of at least three (3) years following the Closing Date.

(u) The Company will apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Units as set forth under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Prospectus. Without the written consent of the Representative, no proceeds of the Offering will be used to pay outstanding loans from officers, directors or stockholders or to pay any accrued salaries or bonuses to any employees or former employees.

(v) The Company will use its commercially reasonable best efforts to effect and maintain the listing of its Common Stock and the Warrants on the Nasdaq Stock Market, the NYSE or the NYSE MKT, for at least three (3) years after the Closing Date.

(w) The Company, during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and the Rules and Regulations within the time periods required thereby.

(x) The Company will use its commercially reasonable best efforts to do and perform all things required to be done or performed under this Agreement by the Company prior to the Closing Date, and to satisfy all conditions precedent to the delivery of the Transaction Securities.

(y) The Company will not take, and will use its commercially best efforts to cause its Affiliates not to take, directly or indirectly, any action which constitutes or is designed to cause or result in, or which could reasonably be expected to constitute, cause or result in, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security to facilitate the sale or resale of the Transaction Securities.

(z) The Company shall cause to be prepared and delivered to the Representative, at its expense, within two (2) Business Days from the effective date of this Agreement, an Electronic Prospectus to be used by the Underwriters in connection with the Offering. As used herein, the term “**Electronic Prospectus**” means a form of prospectus, and any amendment or supplement thereto, that meets each of the following conditions: (i) it shall be encoded in an electronic format, satisfactory to the Representative, that may be transmitted electronically by the other Underwriters to offerees and purchasers of the Transaction Securities for at least the period during which a Prospectus relating to the Transaction Securities is required to be delivered under the Securities Act; (ii) it shall disclose the same information as the paper prospectus and prospectus filed pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent that graphic and image material cannot be disseminated electronically, in which case such graphic and image material shall be replaced in the electronic prospectus with a fair and accurate narrative description or tabular representation of such material, as appropriate; and (iii) it shall be in or convertible into a paper format or an electronic format, satisfactory to the Representative, that will allow recipients thereof to store and have continuously ready access to the prospectus at any time during which a Prospectus relating to the Transaction Securities is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, without charge to such recipients (other than any fee charged for subscription to the Internet as a whole and for on-line time).

(aa) The Company represents and agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Representative, and the Representative represents and agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Company, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Transaction Securities that would constitute an “issuer free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act, or that would otherwise constitute a “free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act, required to be filed with the Commission; provided that the prior written consent of the parties hereto shall be deemed to have been given in respect of the free writing prospectuses included in Schedule IV. Any such free writing prospectus consented to by the Company and the Representative is hereinafter referred to as a “**Permitted Free Writing Prospectus**.” Each of the Company and the Representative represents that it has treated or agrees that it will treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an “issuer free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 433, and has complied and will comply with the requirements of Rule 433 applicable to any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, including timely Commission filing where required, legending and record keeping.

5. Payment of Expenses.

(a) Whether or not the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus are consummated or this Agreement is terminated, the Company hereby agrees to pay all costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder including the following:

- (i) all filing fees and communication expenses related to the registration of the Transaction Securities to be sold in the Offering including all expenses in connection with the preparation, printing, formatting for EDGAR and filing of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus and any and all amendments and supplements thereto and the mailing and delivering of copies thereof to the Underwriters and dealers;
- (ii) all fees and expenses in connection with filings with FINRA;
- (iii) all fees, disbursements and expenses of the Company's counsel and accountants in connection with the registration of the Transaction Securities under the Securities Act and the Offering;
- (iv) all fees and expenses in connection with listing the Warrants on the Nasdaq Capital Market;
- (v) the costs of all mailing and printing of the underwriting documents (including this Agreement, any blue sky surveys and, if appropriate, any Agreement Among Underwriters, Selected Dealers' Agreement, Underwriters' Questionnaire and Power of Attorney);
- (vi) all reasonable travel expenses of the Company's officers and employees and any other expense of the Company incurred in connection with attending or hosting meetings with prospective purchasers of the Units;
- (vii) any stock transfer taxes or other taxes incurred in connection with this Agreement or the Offering;
- (viii) the cost of preparing certificates representing the Transaction Securities and the component securities thereof;
- (ix) the cost and charges of any transfer agent or registrar for the Transaction Securities;
- (x) any reasonable cost and expenses in conducting background checks of the Company's officers and directors by a background search firm acceptable to the Representative;
- (xi) any fees and expenses of Underwriters' Counsel, in addition to those set forth in Section 5(a)(ii);
- (xii) the cost of preparing, printing and delivering certificates representing each of the Transaction Securities;
- (xiii) all other costs, fees and expenses incident to the performance of the Company obligations hereunder which are not otherwise specifically provided for in this Section 5;

provided, however, that the maximum amount of fees, costs and expenses incurred by the Representative that the Company shall be responsible for shall be \$80,000. The Company and the Representative acknowledge that the Company has previously paid to the Representative an advance in an amount of \$40,000 (the "**Advance**") against the Representative's out-of pocket expenses actually anticipated to be incurred, which Advance shall be reimbursed to the Company to the extent such expenses are not actually incurred.

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5, in the event that this Agreement is terminated by the Company, pursuant to Section 11(b) hereof, or subsequent to a Material Adverse Effect, the Company will pay the out-of-pocket expenses actually incurred as allowed under FINRA Rule 5110 by the Underwriters through the date of such termination (including the fees and disbursements of Underwriters' Counsel ) in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$80,000, less the Advance previously paid.

6. Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations. The obligations of the Underwriters to purchase and pay for the Units, as provided herein shall be subject to: (i) the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company herein contained, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, (ii) the absence from any certificates, opinions, written statements or letters furnished to the Representative or to Underwriters' Counsel pursuant to this Section 6 of any material misstatement or omission, (iii) the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, and (iv) each of the following additional conditions.

(a) The Registration Statement shall have become effective and all necessary regulatory or listing approvals shall have been received not later than 5:30 p.m., New York time, on the date of this Agreement, or at such later time and date as shall have been consented to in writing by the Representative. If the Company shall have elected to rely upon Rule 430A under the Securities Act, the Prospectus shall have been filed with the Commission in a timely fashion in accordance with the terms hereof and a form of the Prospectus containing information relating to the description of the Transaction Securities and the method of distribution and similar matters shall have been filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) within the applicable time period; and, at or prior to the Closing Date or the actual time of the Closing, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any part thereof, or any amendment thereof, nor suspending or preventing the use of the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall have been issued; no proceedings for the issuance of such an order shall have been initiated or threatened; any request of the Commission for additional information (to be included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or otherwise) shall have been complied with to the Representative's satisfaction; and FINRA shall have raised no objection to the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and arrangements.

(b) The Representative shall not have reasonably determined, and advised the Company, that the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, contains an untrue statement of fact which, in the Representative's reasonable opinion, is material, or omits to state a fact which, in the Representative's reasonable opinion, is material and is required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; provided, however, that if in the Representative's opinion such deficiency is curable Representative shall have given the Company reasonable notice of such deficiency and a reasonable chance to cure such deficiency.

(c) The Representative shall have received the written opinions of (i) Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo PC legal counsel for the Company, dated as of the Closing Date and addressed to the Representative substantially in the form attached hereto as Annex II, and (ii) Pandiscio & Pandiscio, P.C., intellectual property legal counsel to the Company dated as of the Closing Date and addressed to the Representative substantially in the form attached hereto as Annex III.

(d) The Representative shall have received a certificate of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date to the effect that: (i) the condition set forth in subsection (a) of this Section 6 has been satisfied, (ii) as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, the representations and warranties of the Company set forth in this Agreement are accurate, (iii) as of the Closing Date, all agreements, conditions and obligations of the Company to be performed or complied with hereunder on or prior thereto have been duly performed or complied with, (iv) the Company has not sustained any material loss or interference with its business, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or any legal or governmental proceeding, (v) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereof has been issued and no proceedings therefor have been initiated or threatened by the Commission, (vi) there are no pro forma or as adjusted financial statements that are required to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus pursuant to the Rules and Regulations which are not so included or incorporated by reference, and (vii) subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus there has not been any Material Adverse Effect or any development involving a prospective Material Adverse Effect, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business.

(e) On the date of this Agreement and the Closing Date, the Representative shall have received a “cold comfort” letter from the Auditor as of the date of delivery and addressed to the Representative and in form and substance satisfactory to the Representative and Underwriters’ Counsel, confirming that they are independent certified public accountants with respect to the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations, and stating, as of the date of delivery (or, with respect to matters involving changes or developments since the respective dates as of which specified financial information is given in the Prospectus, as of a date not more than five (5) days prior to the date of such letter), the conclusions and findings of such firm with respect to the financial information and other matters relating to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus covered by such letter.

(f) Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date, there shall not have been any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company or any change or development involving a change, that would cause, or reasonably be expected to cause, a Material Adverse Effect, including but not limited to/from the occurrence of any fire, flood, storm, explosion, accident, act of war or terrorism or other calamity, the effect of which, in any such case described above, is, in the sole judgment of the Representative, so material and adverse as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the Offering on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Prospectus (exclusive of any supplement).

(g) Prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Representative shall have received a lock-up agreement from each Lock-Up Party, duly executed by the applicable Lock-Up Party, in each case substantially in the form attached hereto as Annex I.

(h) The Common Stock and the Warrants are registered under the Exchange Act and, as of the Closing Date, the Warrants shall be listed and admitted and authorized for trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market and satisfactory evidence of such action shall have been provided to the Representative. The Company shall have taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of terminating the registration of the Warrants or Common Stock under the Exchange Act or delisting or suspending from trading its Common Stock or the Warrants from the Nasdaq Capital Market, nor has the Company received any information suggesting that the Commission or the Nasdaq Capital Market is contemplating terminating such registration of listing. The Preferred Stock, the Warrants, the Underlying Shares and the shares of Common Stock underlying the Underwriters' Warrants shall be DTC eligible.

(i) FINRA shall have confirmed that it has not raised any objection with respect to the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and arrangements.

(j) No action shall have been taken and no statute, rule, regulation or order shall have been enacted, adopted or issued by any federal, state or foreign governmental or regulatory authority that would, as of the Closing Date, prevent the issuance or sale of any Transaction Securities; and no injunction or order of any federal, state or foreign court shall have been issued that would, as of the Closing Date, prevent the issuance or sale of any Transaction Securities or materially and adversely affect the business or operations of the Company.

(k) The Company shall have furnished the Representative and Underwriters' Counsel with a Certificate of Good Standing for the Company certified by the Secretary of State of Delaware.

(l) The Company shall have furnished the Representative and Underwriters' Counsel with such other certificates, opinions or other documents as they may have reasonably requested.

(m) On the Closing Date, there shall have been issued to the Underwriters, a Representatives' Warrant in the form attached hereto as Annex IV.

(n) The Certificate of Designations shall have been duly filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware.

If any of the conditions specified in this Section 6 shall not have been fulfilled when and as required by this Agreement, or if any of the certificates, opinions, written statements or letters furnished to the Representative or to Underwriters' Counsel pursuant to this Section 6 shall not be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Representative and to Underwriters' Counsel, all obligations of the Underwriters hereunder may be cancelled by the Representative at, or at any time prior to, the consummation of the Closing. Notice of such cancellation shall be given to the Company in writing or by telephone. Any such telephone notice shall be confirmed promptly thereafter in writing.



7. Indemnification.

(a) The Company agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless each Underwriter, its officers, directors and employees, and each Person, if any, who controls such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, against any losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses whatsoever as incurred (including but not limited to reasonable attorneys' fees and any and all expenses whatsoever incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, and any and all amounts paid in settlement of any claim or litigation), joint or several, to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise (including in settlement of any litigation if such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company), insofar as such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon (i) an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in (A) the Registration Statement, including the information deemed to be a part of the Registration Statement at the time of effectiveness and at any subsequent time pursuant to Rules 430A and 430B of the Rules and Regulations, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto (including any documents filed under the Exchange Act and deemed to be incorporated by reference into the Prospectus), (B) any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or in any other materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Transaction, including any road show or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically) (collectively "**Marketing Materials**") or (C) any filings or reports filed by the Company under the Exchange Act or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and will reimburse such indemnified party for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by it in connection with investigating or defending against such loss, claim, damage, liability or action; or (ii) in whole or in part upon any inaccuracy in the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein; or (iii) in whole or in part upon any failure of the Company to perform its obligations hereunder or under applicable law; provided, however, that the Company shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any such amendment or supplement, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any other Marketing Materials, in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriters' Information.

(b) Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Company, each of the directors of the Company, each of the officers of the Company who shall have signed the Registration Statement, and each other Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, against any losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses whatsoever as incurred (including but not limited to reasonable attorneys' fees and any and all expenses whatsoever incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, and any and all amounts paid in settlement of any claim or litigation), joint or several, to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, as originally filed or any amendment thereof, or any related Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, or in any amendment thereof or supplement thereto, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that any such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense arises out of or is based upon any such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made therein in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriters' Information; provided, however, that in no case shall any Underwriter be liable or responsible for any amount in excess of the underwriting discount applicable to the Units to be purchased by such Underwriter hereunder. The parties agree that such information provided by or on behalf of any Underwriter through the Representative consists solely of the material referred to in the last sentence of Section 2(b) hereof.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under subsection (a) or (b) above of notice of any claims or the commencement of any action, such indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under such subsection, notify each party against whom indemnification is to be sought in writing of the claim or the commencement thereof (but the failure so to notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve the indemnifying party from any liability which it may have under this Section 7 to the extent that it is not materially prejudiced as a result thereof and in any event shall not relieve it from any liability that such indemnifying party may have otherwise than on account of the indemnity agreement hereunder). In case any such claim or action is brought against any indemnified party, and it notifies an indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate, at its own expense in the defense of such action, and to the extent it may elect by written notice delivered to the indemnified party promptly after receiving the aforesaid notice from such indemnified party, to assume the defense thereof with counsel satisfactory to such indemnified party; provided, however, that counsel to the indemnifying party shall not (except with the written consent of the indemnified party) also be counsel to the indemnified party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the indemnified party or parties shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such indemnified party or parties unless (i) the employment of such counsel shall have been authorized in writing by one of the indemnifying parties in connection with the defense of such action, (ii) the indemnifying parties shall not have employed counsel to have charge of the defense of such action within a reasonable time after notice of commencement of the action, (iii) the indemnifying party does not diligently defend the action after assumption of the defense, or (iv) such indemnified party or parties shall have reasonably concluded that a conflict may arise between the positions of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party, or any of them, in conducting the defense of any such action or there may be legal defenses available to it or them which are different from or additional to those available to one or all of the indemnifying parties (in which case the indemnifying parties shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party or parties), in any of which events such fees and expenses shall be borne by the indemnifying parties and shall be paid as incurred. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, effect any settlement or compromise of, or consent to the entry of judgment with respect to, any pending or threatened claim, investigation, action or proceeding in respect of which indemnity or contribution may be or could have been sought by an indemnified party under this Section 7 or Section 8 hereof (whether or not the indemnified party is an actual or potential party thereto), unless (x) such settlement, compromise or judgment (i) includes an unconditional release of the indemnified party from all liability arising out of such claim, investigation, action or proceeding and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or any failure to act, by or on behalf of the indemnified party, and (y) the indemnifying party confirms in writing its indemnification obligations hereunder with respect to such settlement, compromise or judgment.

8. Contribution. In order to provide for contribution in circumstances in which the indemnification provided for in Section 7 is for any reason held to be unavailable from any indemnifying party or is insufficient to hold harmless a party indemnified thereunder, the Company and the Underwriters shall contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses of the nature contemplated by such indemnification provision (including any investigation, legal and other expenses incurred in connection with, and any amount paid in settlement of, any action, suit or proceeding or any claims asserted, but after deducting in the case of losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses suffered by the Company, any contribution received by the Company from Persons, other than the Underwriters, who may also be liable for contribution, including Persons who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, officers of the Company who signed the Registration Statement and directors of the Company) as incurred to which the Company and one or more of the Underwriters may be subject, in such proportions as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company and the Underwriters from the Offering or, if such allocation is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportions as are appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to above but also the relative fault of the Company and the Underwriters in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company and the Underwriters shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as (x) the total proceeds from the Offering (net of underwriting discounts and commissions but before deducting expenses) received by the Company bears to (y) the underwriting discount or commissions received by the Underwriters, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus. The relative fault of each of the Company and of the Underwriters shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 8 were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section 8. The aggregate amount of losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by an indemnified party and referred to above in this Section 8 shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any judicial, regulatory or other legal or governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 8: (i) no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the discounts and commissions applicable to the Units underwritten by it and distributed to the public and (ii) no Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section 8, each Person, if any, who controls an Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter, and each Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, each officer of the Company who shall have signed the Registration Statement and each director of the Company shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company, subject in each case to clauses (i) and (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence. Any party entitled to contribution will, promptly after receipt of notice of commencement of any action, suit or proceeding against such party in respect of which a claim for contribution may be made against another party or parties, notify each party or parties from whom contribution may be sought, but the omission to so notify such party or parties shall not relieve the party or parties from whom contribution may be sought from any obligation it or they may have under this Section 8 or otherwise. The obligations of the Underwriters to contribute pursuant to this Section 8 are several in proportion to the respective number of Units to be purchased by each of the Underwriters hereunder and not joint.

9. Underwriter Default.

(a) If any Underwriter or Underwriters shall default in its or their obligation to purchase Units hereunder, and if the securities with respect to which such default relates (the “**Default Securities**”) do not (after giving effect to arrangements, if any, made by the Representative pursuant to subsection (b) below) exceed in the aggregate 10% of the number of Units, each non-defaulting Underwriter, acting severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company that number of Default Securities that bears the same proportion of the total number of Default Securities then being purchased as the number of Units set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on Schedule I hereto bears to the aggregate number of Units set forth opposite the names of the non-defaulting Underwriters, subject, however, to such adjustments to eliminate fractional shares as the Representative in its sole discretion shall make.

(b) In the event that the aggregate number of Default Securities exceeds 10% of the number of Units, the Representative may in its discretion arrange for themselves or for another party or parties (including any non-defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters who so agree) to purchase the Default Securities on the terms contained herein. In the event that within 48 hours after such a default the Representative does not arrange for the purchase of the Default Securities as provided in this Section 9, this Agreement shall thereupon terminate, without liability on the part of the Company with respect thereto (except in each case as provided in Sections 5, 7, 8, 9 and 11(d)) or the Underwriters, but nothing in this Agreement shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters of its or their liability, if any, to the other Underwriters and the Company for damages occasioned by its or their default hereunder.

(c) In the event that any Default Securities are to be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters, or are to be purchased by another party or parties as aforesaid, the Representative or the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Date for a period, not exceeding five (5) Business Days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be necessary in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or in any other documents and arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus which, in the reasonable opinion of Underwriters’ Counsel, may thereby be made necessary or advisable. The term “**Underwriter**” as used in this Agreement shall include any party substituted under this Section 9 with like effect as if it had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to such Units.

10. Survival of Representations and Agreements. All representations and warranties, covenants and agreements of the Company and the Underwriters contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company submitted pursuant hereto, including the agreements contained in Sections 5, 10, 14 and 15, the indemnity agreements contained in Section 7 and the contribution agreements contained in Section 8 hereof, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or any controlling Person thereof or by or on behalf of the Company, any of its officers and directors or any controlling Person thereof, and shall survive delivery of and payment for the Transaction Securities to and by the Underwriters. The representations contained in Section 2 hereof and the covenants and agreements contained in Sections 5, 7, 8, this Section 10 and Sections 12, 13, 14 and 15 hereof shall survive any termination of this Agreement, including termination pursuant to Section 9 or 11 hereof. The representations and covenants contained in Sections 2, 3 and 4 hereof shall survive termination of this Agreement if any Securities are purchased pursuant to this Agreement.

11. Effective Date of Agreement; Termination.

(a) This Agreement shall become effective upon the later of: (i) receipt by the Representative and the Company of notification of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or (ii) the execution of this Agreement. Notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, the provisions of this Section 11 and of Sections 5, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14 and 15, inclusive, shall remain in full force and effect at all times after the execution hereof. If this Agreement is terminated after any Transaction Securities have been purchased hereunder, the provisions of Sections 2, 3 and 4 hereof shall survive termination of this Agreement .

(b) The Representative shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to the consummation of the Closing if: (i) any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in the opinion of the Representative will in the immediate future materially disrupt, the market for the Company's securities or securities in general; or (ii) trading on the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market shall have been suspended or been made subject to material limitations, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required, on the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market or by order of the Commission, FINRA or any other governmental authority having jurisdiction; or (iii) a banking moratorium has been declared by any state or federal authority or if any material disruption in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services shall have occurred; (iv) any downgrading shall have occurred in the Company's corporate credit rating or the rating accorded the Company's debt securities by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" (as defined for purposes of Rule 436(g) under the Securities Act) or if any such organization shall have been publicly announced that it has under surveillance or review, with possible negative implications, its rating of any of the Company's debt securities; or (v) (A) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of hostilities or acts of terrorism involving the United States or there is a declaration of a national emergency or war by the United States or (B) there shall have been any other calamity or crisis or any change in political, financial or economic conditions if the effect of any such event in (A) or (B), in the judgment of the Representative, is so material and adverse that such event makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale and delivery of the Firm Units on the terms and in the manner contemplated by the Prospectus.

(c) Any notice of termination pursuant to this Section 11 shall be in writing.

(d) If this Agreement shall be terminated pursuant to any of the provisions hereof or if the sale of the Transaction Securities provided for herein is not consummated because any condition to the obligations of the Underwriters set forth herein is not satisfied or because of any refusal, inability or failure on the part of the Company to perform any agreement herein or comply with any provision hereof, the Company will, subject to demand by the Representative, reimburse the Underwriters for those out-of-pocket expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of Underwriters' Counsel), actually incurred by the Underwriters in connection herewith in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$80,000, less the Advance previously paid.

12. Notices. All communications hereunder, except as may be otherwise specifically provided herein, shall be in writing, and:

(a) if sent to the Representative or any Underwriter, shall be mailed, delivered, or faxed and confirmed in writing, to:

Maxim Group LLC  
405 Lexington Avenue  
New York, New York 10174  
Attention: Clifford A. Teller, Executive Managing Director of Investment Banking,  
Fax: 212-895-3555

with a copy to Underwriters' Counsel at:

McGuireWoods LLP  
1345 Avenue of the Americas,  
7<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, New York 10105  
Attention: Stephen E. Older, Esq.  
Fax: 212-715-2307

(b) if sent to the Company, shall be mailed, delivered, or faxed and confirmed in writing to the Company and its counsel at the addresses set forth in the Registration Statement;

provided, however, that any notice to an Underwriter pursuant to Section 7 shall be delivered or sent by mail or facsimile transmission to such Underwriter at its address set forth in its acceptance facsimile to the Representative, which address will be supplied to any other party hereto by the Representative upon request. Any such notices and other communications shall take effect at the time of receipt thereof.

13. Parties; Limitation of Relationship. This Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of, and shall be binding upon, the Underwriters, the Company and the controlling Persons, directors, officers, employees and agents referred to in Sections 7 and 8 hereof, and their respective successors and assigns, and no other Person shall have or be construed to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Agreement or any provision herein contained. This Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof are intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto and said controlling Persons and their respective successors, officers, directors, heirs and legal representative, and it is not for the benefit of any other Person. The term "successors and assigns" shall not include a purchaser, in its capacity as such, of Transaction Securities from any of the Underwriters.

14. Submission of Jurisdiction; Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York. The Company irrevocably (a) submits to the jurisdiction of any court of the State of New York for the purpose of any suit, action, or other proceeding arising out of this Agreement, or any of the agreements or transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (each, a "**Proceeding**"), (b) agrees that all claims in respect of any Proceeding may be heard and determined in any such court, (c) waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any immunity from jurisdiction of any such court or from any legal process therein, (d) agrees not to commence any Proceeding other than in such courts, and (e) waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim that such Proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum. EACH OF THE COMPANY (ON BEHALF OF ITSELF AND, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, ON BEHALF OF ITS RESPECTIVE EQUITY HOLDERS AND CREDITORS) HEREBY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT, THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT, AND THE PROSPECTUS.

15. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with the exhibits, schedules and annexes attached hereto and as the same may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof, contains the entire agreement among the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof and there are no other or further agreements outstanding not specifically mentioned herein.
16. Severability. If any term or provision of this Agreement or the performance thereof shall be invalid or unenforceable to any extent, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect or render invalid or unenforceable any other provision of this Agreement and this Agreement shall be valid and enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law.
17. Amendment. This Agreement may only be amended by a written instrument executed by each of the parties hereto.
18. Waiver, etc. The failure of any of the parties hereto to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way affect the validity of this Agreement or any provision hereof or the right of any of the parties hereto to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Agreement. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver is sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment.
19. No Fiduciary Relationship. The Company hereby acknowledges that the Underwriters are acting solely as underwriters in connection with the offering of the Company's securities. The Company further acknowledge that the Underwriters are acting pursuant to a contractual relationship created solely by this Agreement entered into on an arm's length basis and in no event do the parties intend that the Underwriters act or be responsible as a fiduciary to the Company, its management, stockholders, creditors or any other person in connection with any activity that the Underwriters may undertake or have undertaken in furtherance of the Offering by the Company of the Transaction Securities, either before or after the date hereof. The Underwriters hereby expressly disclaim any fiduciary or similar obligations to the Company, either in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any matters leading up to such transactions, and the Company hereby confirms its understanding and agreement to that effect. The Company hereby further confirms its understanding that no Underwriter has assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company with respect to the Offering contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto, including any negotiation related to the pricing of the Units; and the Company has consulted its own legal and financial advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate in connection with this Agreement and the Offering. The Company and the Underwriters agree that they are each responsible for making their own independent judgments with respect to any such transactions, and that any opinions or views expressed by the Underwriters to the Company regarding such transactions, including but not limited to any opinions or views with respect to the price or market for the Company's securities, do not constitute advice or recommendations to the Company. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against the Underwriters with respect to any breach or alleged breach of any fiduciary or similar duty to the Company in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any matters leading up to such transactions.

20. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of a signed counterpart of this Agreement by facsimile or other electronic transmission shall constitute valid and sufficient delivery thereof.

21. Headings. The headings herein are inserted for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be part of, or to affect the meaning or interpretation of, this Agreement.

22. Time is of the Essence. Time shall be of the essence of this Agreement. As used herein, the term “**Business Day**” shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any day on which the major stock exchanges in New York, New York are not open for business.

*[Signature Page Follows]*



If the foregoing correctly sets forth your understanding, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement among us.

Very truly yours,

NEUROMETRIX, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Shai Gozani

Title: Chief Executive Officer and President

**Accepted by the Representative, acting for themselves and as Representative of the Underwriters named on Schedule I attached hereto, as of the date first written above:**

MAXIM GROUP LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

*[Signature Page to Underwriting Agreement]*

---

**SCHEDULE I**

<b>Name of Underwriter</b>	<b>Number of Units Being Purchased</b>
Maxim Group LLC	[·]

---

**SCHEDULE II**

[Reserved]

---

**SCHEDULE III**

**Lock-Up Parties**

Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D.

Thomas T. Higgins

Francis X. McGillin

David E. Goodman, M.D.

Allen J. Hinkle, M.D.

Nancy E. Katz

Timothy R. Surgenor

David Van Avermaete

---

**SCHEDULE IV**

**Free Writing Prospectus**

---

**ANNEX I**

**FORM OF LOCK-UP AGREEMENT**

---

FORM OF LOCK-UP AGREEMENT

[•], 2015

Maxim Group LLC  
As Representative of the Several Underwriters  
405 Lexington Avenue  
New York, NY 10174

**Re: Public Offering of NeuroMetrix, Inc.**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, a holder of shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (“**Common Stock**”), or securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock or rights to acquire Common Stock, of NeuroMetrix, Inc. (the “**Company**”) understands that you, as representative (the “**Representative**”) of the several Underwriters, propose to enter into an Underwriting Agreement (the “**Underwriting Agreement**”) with the Company, providing for the public offering of shares of the Company’s Common Stock and warrants to purchase shares of the Company’s Common Stock (together, the “**Securities**”), pursuant to Registration Statement number 333-188133 (the “**Public Offering**”) by the several Underwriters named on **Schedule I** to the Underwriting Agreement (the “**Underwriters**”) Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Underwriting Agreement.

In consideration of the Underwriters’ agreement to enter into the Underwriting Agreement and to proceed with the Public Offering of the Securities, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned hereby agrees for the benefit of the Company, the Representative and the other Underwriters that the undersigned will not, during the 90 day period (the “**Lock-Up Period**”) following the Effective Date, directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of the Representative or unless otherwise provided herein, (a) offer, sell, agree to offer or sell, solicit offers to purchase, grant any call option or purchase any put option with respect to, pledge, borrow or otherwise dispose (each a “**Transfer**”) of any Relevant Security (as defined below), (b) establish or increase any “put equivalent position” or liquidate or decrease any “call equivalent position” with respect to any Relevant Security (in each case within the meaning of Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder), or otherwise enter into any swap, derivative or other transaction or arrangement that Transfers to another, in whole or in part, any economic consequence of ownership of a Relevant Security, whether or not such transaction is to be settled by delivery of Relevant Securities, other securities, cash or other consideration, or (c) publicly disclose the intention to make any such offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any such transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement. As used herein, the term “**Relevant Security**” means any shares of Common Stock, warrant or option to purchase Common Stock, or other security of the Company or any other entity that is convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock or equity securities of the Company, in each case that are owned by the undersigned on the Effective Date or acquired by the undersigned during the Lock-Up Period.

---

In addition, the undersigned hereby agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representative, during the Lock-Up Period the undersigned will not: (i) file or participate in the filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission of any registration statement, or circulate or participate in the circulation of any preliminary or final prospectus or other disclosure document with respect to any proposed offering or sale of a Relevant Security and (ii) exercise any rights the undersigned may have to require registration with the Securities and Exchange Commission of any proposed offering or sale of a Relevant Security.

In addition, to the extent required by applicable law, if: (i) the Company issues an earnings release or material news or a material event relating to the Company occurs during the last seventeen (17) days of the Lock-Up Period, or (ii) prior to the expiration of the Lock-Up Period, the Company announces that it will release earnings results during the sixteen (16)-day period beginning on the last day of the Lock-Up Period, the restrictions imposed by this Agreement shall continue to apply until the expiration of the eighteen (18)-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event, as applicable, unless the Representative waives, in writing, such extension or the undersigned receives prior written confirmation from the Representative or the Company that the restrictions imposed herein have expired.

In furtherance of the undersigned's obligations hereunder, the undersigned hereby authorizes the Company during the Lock-Up Period to cause any transfer agent for the Relevant Securities to decline to transfer, and to note stop transfer restrictions on the stock register and other records relating to, Relevant Securities for which the undersigned is the record holder and the transfer of which would be a violation of this lock-up agreement and, in the case of Relevant Securities for which the undersigned is the beneficial but not the record holder, agrees during the Lock-Up Period to cause the record holder to cause the relevant transfer agent to decline to transfer, and to note stop transfer restrictions on the stock register and other records relating to, such Relevant Securities to the extent such transfer would be violation of this lock-up agreement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the undersigned may transfer the undersigned's Relevant Securities (i) as a bona fide gift or gifts, (ii) for bona fide financial and estate planning purposes, including, but not limited to, transfers to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or the immediate family of the undersigned, (iii) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity (1) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity that is a direct or indirect affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) of the undersigned or (2) to limited partners, limited liability company members or stockholders of the undersigned, (iv) if the undersigned is a trust, to the beneficiary of such trust, (v) by testate succession or intestate succession, (vi) by operation of law, such as pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement, provided, in the case of clauses (i)-(vi), that such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value and the transferee agrees in writing with the Underwriters and the Company to be bound by the terms of this lock-up agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, "**immediate family**" shall mean any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin.

---



In addition, during the Lock-Up Period, the foregoing restrictions shall not apply to (i) the exercise of stock options granted pursuant to the Company's equity incentive plans (whether on a cash or cashless basis) or the conversion or redemption of outstanding convertible securities including, but not limited to, warrants, in each case disclosed in the prospectus relating to the Public Offering, provided that the terms of this lock-up agreement shall apply to any of the Relevant Securities issued upon such exercise, conversion or redemption, as the case may be and, if the undersigned is required to file a report under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock during the Lock-Up Period, the undersigned shall include a statement in such report to the effect that such transfer was not a disposition for value; (ii) the establishment or modification of any contract, instruction or trading plan (a "**Plan**") that satisfies all of the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B) under the Exchange Act, provided that no sales of the undersigned's Relevant Securities shall be made pursuant to such a Plan prior to the expiration of the Lock-Up Period (as such may have been extended pursuant to the provisions hereof) and no public announcement or disclosure of entry into such Plan is made or required to be made during the Lock-Up Period, including any filing with the SEC under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act; or (iii) transfers of the Relevant Securities to the Company in transactions exempt from Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, provided that no filing by any party under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall be required or shall be made voluntarily in connection with such transfer.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power and authority to enter into this lock-up agreement and that this lock-up agreement constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the undersigned, enforceable in accordance with its terms. Upon request, the undersigned will execute any additional documents necessary in connection with enforcement hereof. Any obligations of the undersigned shall be binding upon the successors and assigns of the undersigned from the date first above written.

The undersigned understands that, (i) if the Underwriting Agreement or the Registration Statement does not become effective, (ii) if the Company, on the one hand or the Representative, on the other hand, informs the other in writing prior to the execution of the Underwriting Agreement that it does not intend to proceed with the Public Offering, or (iii) if the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated for any reason prior to payment for and delivery of the Securities to be sold thereunder, the undersigned shall be released from all obligations under this lock-up agreement.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (i) the Representative agrees that, at least three business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of Securities, the Representative will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver, and (ii) the Company has agreed in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by the Representative hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not for consideration and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this letter to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of the transfer.

---

The undersigned, whether or not participating in the Public Offering, understands that the Underwriters are entering into the Underwriting Agreement and proceeding with the Public Offering in reliance upon this lock-up agreement. The undersigned further understands that this agreement is irrevocable and shall be binding upon the undersigned's heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns. The undersigned agrees that neither this agreement, nor the undersigned's rights and obligations hereunder, may be assigned without the prior written consent of the Representative, which consent may be withheld for any reason.

This lock-up agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to the conflict of laws principles thereof. Delivery of a signed copy of this letter agreement by facsimile or e-mail/.pdf transmission shall be effective as delivery of the original hereof.

*[Signature Page Follows]*

---

Very truly yours,

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**AGREED AND ACCEPTED BY:**

**Maxim Group LLC**

\_\_\_\_\_

By:

Its:

[Signature Page to Lock-Up Agreement]

\_\_\_\_\_

**ANNEX II**  
**FORM OF COUNSEL OPINION**

---

Form of Opinion

**Opinions**

(i) The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation and is in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware with the requisite corporate power and authority to own or lease, as the case may be, and operate its properties, and to conduct its business, as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and to enter into and perform its obligations under the Underwriting Agreement. The Company is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to transact business and is in good standing in Massachusetts.

(ii) The authorized and outstanding capital stock of the Company is as set forth in the Prospectus.

(iii) The Firm Shares and Option Shares have been duly authorized for issuance and sale to the Underwriters pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement and, when issued and paid for pursuant to the terms of the Underwriting Agreement, will be validly issued and fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability solely by reason of being such holders. The issuance of the Transaction Securities is not and will not be subject to the preemptive or similar rights of any holders of any security of the Company arising under the Company's certificate of incorporation, Bylaws or Material Contracts. The Warrants, Option Warrants, Pre-Funded Warrants, Option Pre-Funded Warrants and Underwriters' Warrants will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company to issue and sell, upon exercise thereof and payment of the respective exercise prices therefor, the number and type of securities of the Company called for thereby in accordance with the terms thereof. The Warrants, Option Warrants, Pre-Funded Warrants and Option Pre-Funded Warrants are enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under foreign, federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

(iv) The Underwriting Agreement has been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

(v) The execution, delivery and performance of the Underwriting Agreement, the Warrants, the Warrant Agreement, the Pre-Funded Warrants, the Underwriters' Warrants and all other agreements, documents, certificates and instruments required to be delivered pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, the Warrants, the Warrant Agreement, the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Underwriters' Warrants, and compliance by the Company with the terms and provisions thereof and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby, and the issuance and sale of the Transaction Securities, do not and will not, whether with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both, (a) violate, conflict with, or result in a breach of, any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, or result in the creation or modification of any lien, security interest, charge or encumbrance upon any of the properties or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of, any mortgage, deed of trust, note, indenture, loan, contract, commitment or other agreement or instrument filed or incorporated by reference as an exhibit to the Registration Statement (collectively, the "**Material Contracts**"), (b) result in any violation of the provisions of the Company's certificate of incorporation, by-laws or any other governing documents of the Company, or (c) violate any law, statute or any judgment, order or decree, rule or regulation applicable to the Company of any governmental agency or body located in the United States, the Commonwealth of Massachusetts or the State of New York that in our experience is normally applicable to transactions of the type contemplated by the Underwriting Agreement.

(vi) The Transaction Securities conform in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. [No United States or state statute or regulation required to be described in the Prospectus is not described as required (except as to the “blue sky” laws of the various states, as to which such counsel expresses no opinions), nor has the Company entered into any contracts or documents of a character required to be described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement not so described or incorporated by reference or filed as required.]

(vii) The form of certificate used to evidence the Common Stock complies in all material respects with all applicable Delaware law requirements, with any applicable requirements of the Company’s certificate of incorporation and by-laws and with the requirements of the Exchange.

(viii) [Reserved]

(ix) The statements in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the heading “Description of Securities,” insofar as such statements purport to summarize legal matters, legal conclusions, the Company’s certificate of incorporation, the by-laws or other agreements or documents discussed therein, fairly summarize, in all material respects, the matters described therein..

(x) The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission under the Securities Act. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued under the Securities Act or any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer-Free Represented Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued, and to such counsel’s knowledge, no proceedings for any such purpose have been instituted or are pending by the Commission or any other governmental agency or body.

(xi) The Company is not required and, after giving effect to the Offering and sale of the Transaction Securities and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be required, to register as an “investment company,” under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(xii) No filing, authorization, approval, consent, license, order, registration, qualification or decree, under the DGCL, the federal laws of the United States of America, or the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts or the State of New York (other than under the Securities Act and the rules and regulation promulgated thereunder, which have been obtained, or as may be required under the securities or blue sky laws of the various states, as to which such counsel need express no opinion), is necessary or required for the performance by the Company of its obligations under the Underwriting Agreement, in connection with the offering, issuance or sale of the Transaction Securities thereunder or the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby, except such as have been already made or obtained or as may be required under the rules of the Exchange, state securities laws or the rules of FINRA.

(xiii) To such counsel’s knowledge, there are no persons with registration rights or other similar rights to have any securities registered pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise registered for sale by the Company under the Securities Act, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(xiv) [To such counsel’s knowledge, there are not (1) any pending legal proceedings to which the Company is a party or of which the Company’s property is the subject, or (2) any proceedings contemplated by any governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign, in each case, which are required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and are not so disclosed.]

(xv) [Each of (1) the Registration Statement, as of the time it became effective, (2) the General Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time, (3) the Prospectus, as of its date, and (4) the documents incorporated by reference therein (in each case other than the financial statements and supporting schedules, and other financial and accounting data or information, and the statistical data derived therefrom, included or incorporated by reference therein or omitted therefrom, as to which we express no view), appear on their face to be appropriately responsive in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.]

#### **Negative Assurance**

Nothing has come to such counsel’s attention that caused such counsel to believe that (1) the Registration Statement, as of the Effective Date, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; (2) the General Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time, contained an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; or (3) the Prospectus, as of its date and as of the Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as applicable, contained or contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (except that, in each case, such counsel need express no view, and make no statement, with respect to the financial statements and schedules and notes thereto and other financial and accounting data or information, and the statistical data derived therefrom, that are contained in or omitted from the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus).

**ANNEX III**

**FORM OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY COUNSEL OPINION**

---



**Opinions**

To our knowledge, the Company: (i) owns, possesses, or has the right to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, licenses, formulae, customer lists, and know-how and other intellectual property (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures, "Intellectual Property") necessary for the conduct of its businesses as being conducted and as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and Prospectus, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, and (ii) we have no knowledge that the conduct of the Company's business conflicts or will conflict with the rights of others, and the Company has not received any notice of any claim of conflict with, any right of others. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company has not granted or assigned to any other Person any right to sell any of the products or services of the Company. To our knowledge, there is no infringement by third parties of any such Intellectual Property; there is no pending or, to our knowledge, threatened, action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the Company's rights in or to any such Intellectual Property, and we are unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; and there is no pending or, to our knowledge, threatened, action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company infringes or otherwise violates any patent, trademark, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights of others, and we are unaware of any other fact which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not received any claim for royalties or other compensation from any Person, including any employee of the Company who made inventive contributions to Company's technology or products that are pending or unsettled, and except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, to our knowledge the Company does not and will not have any obligation to pay royalties or other compensation to any Person on account of inventive contributions.

Nothing has come to our attention that caused us to believe that (1) the Designated Intellectual Property Sections of the Registration Statement, as of the Effective Date, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; (2) the Designated Intellectual Property Sections of the General Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time, contained an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; or (3) the Designated Intellectual Property Sections of the Prospectus, as of its date and as of the Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as applicable, contained or contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

**ANNEX IV**

**FORM OF UNDERWRITERS' WARRANT**

---

THIS WARRANT AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE HEREOF MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED, ASSIGNED, PLEDGED, OR HYPOTHECATED, OR BE THE SUBJECT OF ANY HEDGING, SHORT SALE, DERNATIVE, PUT, OR CALL TRANSACTION THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE EFFECTIVE ECONOMIC DISPOSITION OF SUCH SECURITIES BY ANY PERSON FOR A PERIOD OF ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) DAYS IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING THE DATE OF EFFECTIVENESS OF THE OFFERING OF THE COMPANY'S SECURITIES PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION STATEMENT NO.: 333-188133 AS FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH FINRA RULE 5110(g)(2).

NEUROMETRIX, INC.

COMMON STOCK WARRANT

Warrant No. [•]

Original Issue Date: [•], 2015

NeuroMetrix, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), hereby certifies that, as partial compensation for its services as underwriter to the Company, Maxim Group LLC or its registered assigns (the "**Holder**"), is entitled to purchase from the Company up to a total of [•] shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, on the terms as described in the Prospectus (each, a "**Warrant**" and collectively, the "**Warrants**," and each such share of Common Stock, a "**Warrant Share**" and all such shares of Common Stock, the "**Warrant Shares**"), at any time and from time to time after the 180<sup>th</sup> day following the effective date of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-188133) (the "**Registration Statement**"), and through and including [•], 2020, the fifth anniversary of such effective date (the "**Expiration Date**"), in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(i), and subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Definitions. As used in this Warrant, the following terms shall have the respective definitions set forth in this Section 1.

"**Affiliate**" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 144.

"**Business Day**" means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day which is a federal legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"**Common Stock**" means the common stock of the Company, \$0.0001 par value per share, and any securities into which such common stock may hereafter be reclassified or for which it may be exchanged as a class.

"**Exchange Act**" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"**Exercise Price**" means \$[•], subject to adjustment in accordance with Section 9.

"**New York Courts**" means the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan.

---

“**Person**” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“**Prospectus**” means the prospectus dated [•], 2015 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) promulgated under the Securities Act.

“**Rule 144**” means Rule 144 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

“**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“**Subsidiary**” means any “significant subsidiary” as defined in Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Exchange Act.

“**Trading Day**” means (i) a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market, or (ii) if the Common Stock is not quoted on any Trading Market, a day on which the Common Stock is quoted in the over-the-counter market as reported by OTC Markets Group Inc. (or any similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices); provided, that in the event that the Common Stock is not listed or quoted as set forth in (i) or (ii) hereof, then Trading Day shall mean a Business Day.

“**Trading Market**” means whichever of the New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE MKT, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market, the NASDAQ Capital Market or the OTC Bulletin Board on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question.

“**Transfer Agent**” means American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, the Company’s transfer agent for the Common Stock and Warrants.

2. **Registration of Warrant.** The Company shall register this Warrant upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the “**Warrant Register**”), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

3. **Registration of Transfers.** The Company shall register the transfer of any portion of this Warrant in the Warrant Register, upon surrender of this Warrant, with the Form of Assignment attached hereto duly completed and signed, to the Company at its address specified herein. Upon any such registration or transfer, a new Warrant to purchase shares of Common Stock, in substantially the form of this Warrant (any such new Warrant, a “**New Warrant**”), evidencing the portion of this Warrant so transferred shall be issued to the transferee and a New Warrant evidencing the remaining portion of this Warrant not so transferred, if any, shall be issued to the transferring Holder. The acceptance of the New Warrant by the transferee thereof shall be deemed the acceptance by such transferee of all of the rights and obligations of a holder of a Warrant.

4. **Exercise and Duration of Warrants.** This Warrant shall be exercisable by the registered Holder at any time and from time to time from and after 181 days following the effective date of the Registration Statement (the “**Effective Date**”), through and including the Expiration Date in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(i). At 6:30 p.m., New York City time on the Expiration Date, the portion of this Warrant not exercised prior thereto shall be and become void and of no value. The Company may not call or redeem any portion of this Warrant without the prior written consent of the affected Holder. In accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1), this Warrant shall not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of this Warrant by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the effective date of the Registration Statement, except as provided in FINRA Rule 5110(g)(2). **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.** In no event will the Company be required to net cash settle this Warrant.

5. **Delivery of Warrant Shares.**

(a) To effect exercises hereunder, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant unless the Warrant is being exercised. Upon delivery of the Exercise Notice (in the form attached hereto) to the Company (with the attached Warrant Exercise Log) at its address for notice set forth herein and upon payment of the Exercise Price multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares that the Holder intends to purchase hereunder, the Company shall promptly (but in no event later than three Trading Days after the Date of Exercise (as defined herein)) issue and deliver to the Holder, a certificate for the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise. The Company shall, upon request of the Holder and subsequent to the date on which a registration statement covering the resale of the Warrant Shares has been declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”), use its reasonable best efforts to deliver Warrant Shares hereunder electronically through the Depository Trust Corporation or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions, if available, provided, that, the Company may, but will not be required to change its transfer agent if the Transfer Agent cannot deliver Warrant Shares electronically through the Depository Trust Corporation. A “**Date of Exercise**” means the date on which the Holder shall have delivered to the Company: (i) the Exercise Notice (with the Warrant Exercise Log attached to it), appropriately completed and duly signed and (ii) payment of the Exercise Price for the number of Warrant Shares so indicated by the Holder to be purchased.

(b) If by the third Trading Day after a Date of Exercise the Company fails to deliver the required number of Warrant Shares in the manner required pursuant to Section 5(a), then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

(c) In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to an exercise on or before the end of the day on the date that is three (3) Trading Days after the latest of (A) the receipt by the Company of the Notice of Exercise and (B) surrender of this Warrant (if required) , and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

(d) The Company's obligations to issue and deliver Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder or any other Person of any obligation to the Company or any violation or alleged violation of law by the Holder or any other Person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Company to the Holder in connection with the issuance of Warrant Shares. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing Warrant Shares upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

6. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance and delivery of Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax, withholding tax, transfer agent fee or other incidental tax or expense in respect of the issuance of such certificates, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the registration of any certificates for Warrant Shares or Warrants in a name other than that of the Holder. The Holder shall be responsible for all other tax liability that may arise as a result of holding or transferring this Warrant or receiving Warrant Shares upon exercise hereof.

7. Replacement of Warrant. If this Warrant is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation hereof, or in lieu of and substitution for this Warrant, a New Warrant, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction and customary and reasonable indemnity (which shall not include a surety bond), if requested. Applicants for a New Warrant under such circumstances shall also comply with such other reasonable regulations and procedures and pay such other reasonable third-party costs as the Company may prescribe. If a New Warrant is requested as a result of a mutilation of this Warrant, then the Holder shall deliver such mutilated Warrant to the Company as a condition precedent to the Company's obligation to issue the New Warrant.

8. Reservation of Warrant Shares. The Company covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of the aggregate of its authorized but unissued and otherwise unreserved Warrants and shares of Common Stock solely for the purpose of enabling it to issue Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant as herein provided, the number of Warrants and shares of Common Stock which are then issuable and deliverable upon the exercise of this entire Warrant, free from preemptive rights or any other contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 9). The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares so issuable and deliverable shall, upon issuance and the payment of the applicable Exercise Price in accordance with the terms hereof, be duly and validly authorized, issued and fully paid and nonassessable.

9. Certain Adjustments. The Exercise Price and number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant are subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth in this Section 9.

(a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) pays a stock dividend on its Common Stock or otherwise makes a distribution on any class of capital stock that is payable in shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, or (iii) combines outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, then in each such case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to clause (i) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution, and any adjustment pursuant to clause (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination.

(b) Fundamental Transactions. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.



(c) Adjustments for Other Distributions In the event the Company shall declare a distribution on the outstanding Common Stock that is payable in securities of other Persons, evidences of indebtedness issued by the Company or other Persons, assets (excluding cash dividends or distributions to the holders of Common Stock paid out of current or retained earnings and declared by the Company's Board of Directors) or options or rights, then, in each such case for the purpose of this Section 9(c), upon exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall be entitled to a proportionate share of any such distribution as though the Holder was the actual record holder of the number of shares of Common Stock which might have been purchased upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to the record date fixed for the determination of the holders of Common Stock of the Company entitled to receive such distribution (or the date of such distribution if no record date is fixed).

(d) Number of Warrant Shares. Simultaneously with any adjustment to the Exercise Price pursuant to this Section 9, the number of Warrant Shares that may be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant shall be increased or decreased proportionately, so that after such adjustment the aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder for the adjusted number of Warrant Shares shall be the same as the aggregate Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment.

(e) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 9 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100<sup>th</sup> of a share, as applicable. The number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any given time shall not include shares owned or held by or for the account of the Company, and the disposition of any such shares shall be considered an issue or sale of Common Stock.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment pursuant to this Section 9, the Company at its expense will promptly compute such adjustment in accordance with the terms of this Warrant and prepare a certificate setting forth such adjustment, including a statement of the adjusted Exercise Price and adjusted number or type of Warrant Shares or other securities issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (as applicable), describing the transactions giving rise to such adjustments and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment is based. Upon written request, the Company will promptly deliver a copy of each such certificate to the Holder and to the Transfer Agent.

(g) Notice of Corporate Events. If the Company (i) declares a dividend or any other distribution of cash, securities or other property in respect of its Common Stock, including without limitation any granting of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any capital stock of the Company or any Subsidiary, (ii) authorizes or approves, enters into any agreement contemplating or solicits stockholder approval for any Fundamental Transaction or (iii) authorizes the voluntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then the Company shall deliver to the Holder a notice describing the material terms and conditions of such transaction (but only to the extent such disclosure would not result in the dissemination of material, non-public information to the Holder) at least 10 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date on which a Person would need to hold Common Stock in order to participate in or vote with respect to such transaction, and the Company will take all steps reasonably necessary in order to insure that the Holder is given the practical opportunity to exercise this Warrant prior to such time so as to participate in or vote with respect to such transaction; provided, however, that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be described in such notice.

10. Payment of Exercise Price. The Holder may pay the Exercise Price in one of the following manners:

(a) Cash Exercise. The Holder may deliver immediately available funds; or

(b) Cashless Exercise. If on the Date of Exercise . If (i) there is no effective registration statement registering, or current prospectus available for, the resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder and (ii) there is not an exemption from registration under the Securities Act available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares,, the Holder may notify the Company in an Exercise Notice of its election to utilize cashless exercise, in which event the Company shall issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares determined as follows:

$$X = Y [(A-B)/A]$$

where:

X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to the Holder.

Y = the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised.

A = the average of the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for the five Trading Days immediately prior to (but not including) the Date of Exercise.

B = the Exercise Price.

For purposes of Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, it is intended, understood and acknowledged that the Warrant Shares issued in a cashless exercise transaction shall be deemed to have been acquired by the Holder, and the holding period for the Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have commenced, on the date this Warrant was originally issued.

In no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle the Warrant exercise.

11. Limitations on Exercise. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the number of Warrant Shares that may be acquired by the Holder upon any exercise of this Warrant (or otherwise in respect hereof) shall be limited to the extent necessary to insure that, following such exercise (or other issuance), the total number of shares of Common Stock then beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates and any other Persons whose beneficial ownership of Common Stock would be aggregated with the Holder's for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, does not exceed 9.99% of the total number of issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock (including for such purpose the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise). For such purposes, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 11 applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of an Exercise Notice shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject the limitation contained in this Section 11, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. This provision shall not restrict the number of shares of Common Stock which a Holder may receive or beneficially own in order to determine the amount of securities or other consideration that such Holder may receive in the event of a Fundamental Transaction as contemplated in Section 9 of this Warrant. This restriction may not be waived. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Warrant, (a) no term of this Section 11 may be waived by any party, nor amended such that the threshold percentage of ownership would be directly or indirectly increased, (b) this restriction runs with the Warrant and may not be modified or waived by any subsequent holder hereof and (c) any attempted waiver, modification or amendment of this Section 11 will be void ab initio.

12. No Fractional Shares. No fractional Warrant Shares will be issued in connection with any exercise of this Warrant. In lieu of any fractional shares which would otherwise be issuable, the Company shall pay cash equal to the product of such fraction multiplied by the closing price of one Warrant Share as reported by the applicable Trading Market on the date of exercise.

13. Registration. The Company registered the Warrants and the Warrant Shares in the Registration Statement. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of such Registration Statement and the current status of the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement or to file and maintain the effectiveness of another registration statement and another current prospectus covering the Warrants and the Warrant Shares at any time that the Warrants are exercisable. However, if, at the time of the surrender of this Warrant in connection with any transfer of this Warrant, the transfer of this Warrant shall not be either (i) registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and under applicable state securities or blue sky laws or (ii) eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144, the Company may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer, that the Holder provide to the Company an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration under the Securities Act.

14. Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries hereunder (including, without limitation, any Exercise Notice) shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number specified in this Section 13 prior to 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number specified in this Section 14 on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The addresses for such communications shall be: (i) if to the Company, to NeuroMetrix, Inc., 1000 Winter Street, Waltham, Massachusetts 02451, telecopy number: [•], Attention: Chief Executive Officer (or such other address as the Company shall indicate in writing in accordance with this Section 14), or (ii) if to the Holder, to the address or facsimile number appearing on the Warrant Register or such other address or facsimile number as the Holder may provide to the Company in accordance with this Section 14.

15. Warrant Agent. The Company shall serve as warrant agent under this Warrant. Upon 10 days' notice to the Holder, the Company may appoint a new warrant agent. Any corporation into which the Company or any new warrant agent may be merged, any corporation resulting from any consolidation to which the Company or any new warrant agent shall be a party or any corporation to which the Company or any new warrant agent transfers substantially all of its corporate trust or shareholders services business shall be a successor warrant agent under this Warrant without any further act. Any such successor warrant agent shall promptly cause notice of its succession as warrant agent to be mailed (by first class mail, postage prepaid) to the Holder at the Holder's last address as shown on the Warrant Register.

16. Miscellaneous.

(a) This Warrant shall be binding on and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. Subject to the preceding sentence, nothing in this Warrant shall be construed to give to any Person other than the Company and the Holder any legal or equitable right, remedy or cause of action under this Warrant. This Warrant may be amended only in writing signed by the Company and the Holder and their successors and assigns. The foregoing sentence shall be subject to the restrictions on waivers and amendments set forth in Section 11 of this Warrant.

(b) All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of this Warrant and the transactions herein contemplated ("**Proceedings**") (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective Affiliates, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the New York Courts. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any Proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any New York Court, or that such Proceeding has been commenced in an improper or inconvenient forum. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such Proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant or the transactions contemplated hereby. If either party shall commence a Proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, then the prevailing party in such Proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorney's fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such Proceeding.

(c) The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Warrant and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

(d) In case any one or more of the provisions of this Warrant shall be invalid or unenforceable in any respect, the validity and enforceability of the remaining terms and provisions of this Warrant shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and the parties will attempt in good faith to agree upon a valid and enforceable provision which shall be a commercially reasonable substitute therefor, and upon so agreeing, shall incorporate such substitute provision in this Warrant.

(e) Prior to exercise of this Warrant, the Holder hereof shall not, by reason of being a Holder, be entitled to any rights of a stockholder with respect to the Warrant Shares.

*[Signature Page Follows]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed by its authorized officer as of the date first indicated above.

**NEUROMETRIX, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Shai Gozani

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

*[Signature Page to Underwriters' Warrant]*

---

EXERCISE NOTICE  
NEUROMETRIX, INC.  
WARRANT DATED [•], 2015

The undersigned Holder hereby irrevocably elects to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares pursuant to the above referenced Warrant. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.

(1) The undersigned Holder hereby exercises its right to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares pursuant to the Warrant.

(2) (PLEASE CHECK ONE METHOD OF PAYMENT)

The Holder shall pay the sum of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to the Company in accordance with the terms of the Warrant OR

The Holder shall exercise the Warrant cashlessly in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

(3) Pursuant to this Exercise Notice, the Company shall deliver to the holder \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

(4) By its delivery of this Exercise Notice, the undersigned represents and warrants to the Company that in giving effect to the exercise evidenced hereby the Holder will not beneficially own in excess of the number of shares of Common Stock (determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) permitted to be owned under Section 11 of this Warrant to which this notice relates.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

Name of Holder:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature must conform in all respects to name of holder as specified on the face of the Warrant)

---

Unit Warrant Units Exercise Log

Date	Number of Warrant Shares Available to be Exercised	Number of Warrant Shares Exercised	Number of Warrant Shares Remaining to be Exercised
------	--	------------------------------------	--

---

---



NEUROMETRIX, INC.  
WARRANT DATED [•], 2015  
WARRANT NO. [•]

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

[To be completed and signed only upon transfer of Warrant]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_ the right represented by the above-captioned Warrant to purchase \_ share of Company Common Stock and appoints \_\_\_\_\_ attorney to transfer said right on the books of the Company with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature must conform in all respects to name of holder as specified on the face of the Warrant)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address of Transferee

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

In the presence of:

\_\_\_\_\_

**ANNEX V**

**FORM OF PRESS RELEASE**

---

**Form of Press Release**

**NeuroMetrix, Inc.**

**[Date]**

NeuroMetrix, Inc. (the “Company”) announced today that Maxim Group LLC, acting as representative for the several underwriters in the Company’s recent public offering of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Company’s Series B convertible preferred stock and warrants to purchase the Company’s common stock, is [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Company’s common stock held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver] [release] will take effect on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, and the shares may be sold on or after such date.

**This press release is not an offer or sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer or sale is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.**

---

Ex. B-1

**NEUROMETRIX, INC.**  
**CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF PREFERENCES,**  
**RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS**  
**OF**  
**SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK**

PURSUANT TO SECTION 151 OF THE  
DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW

The undersigned, Thomas T. Higgins, does hereby certify that:

1. He is the Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of NeuroMetrix, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation").
2. The Corporation is authorized to issue 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, 11,083 of which have been issued.
3. The following resolutions were duly adopted by the board of directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors"):

WHEREAS, the certificate of incorporation of the Corporation provides for a class of its authorized stock known as preferred stock, consisting of 5,000,000 shares, \$0.001 par value per share, issuable from time to time in one or more series;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors is authorized to fix the dividend rights, dividend rate, voting rights, conversion rights, rights and terms of redemption and liquidation preferences of any wholly unissued series of preferred stock and the number of shares constituting any series and the designation thereof, of any of them; and

WHEREAS, it is the desire of the Board of Directors, pursuant to its authority as aforesaid, to fix the rights, preferences, restrictions and other matters relating to a series of the preferred stock, which shall consist of up to 145,000 shares of the preferred stock which the Corporation has the authority to issue, as follows:

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Board of Directors does hereby provide for the issuance of a series of preferred stock for cash or exchange of other securities, rights or property and does hereby fix and determine the rights, preferences, restrictions and other matters relating to such series of preferred stock as follows:

## TERMS OF PREFERRED STOCK

Section 1. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

“Affiliate” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

“Alternate Consideration” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

“Beneficial Ownership Limitation” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

“Business Day” means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

“Buy-In” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(iv).

“Change of Control Transaction” means the occurrence after the date hereof of any of (a) an acquisition after the date hereof by an individual or legal entity or “group” (as described in Rule 13d-5(b)(1) promulgated under the Exchange Act) of effective control (whether through legal or beneficial ownership of capital stock of the Corporation, by contract or otherwise) of in excess of 40% of the voting securities of the Corporation (other than by means of conversion or exercise of Preferred Stock and the Securities issued together with the Preferred Stock), (b) the Corporation merges into or consolidates with any other Person, or any Person merges into or consolidates with the Corporation and, after giving effect to such transaction, the stockholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own less than 40% of the aggregate voting power of the Corporation or the successor entity of such transaction, (c) the Corporation sells or transfers all or substantially all of its assets to another Person and the stockholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own less than 60% of the aggregate voting power of the acquiring entity immediately after the transaction, (d) a replacement at one time or within a one year period of more than one-half of the members of the Board of Directors which is not approved by a majority of those individuals who are members of the Board of Directors on the Original Issue Date (or by those individuals who are serving as members of the Board of Directors on any date whose nomination to the Board of Directors was approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors who are members on the Original Issue Date), or (e) the execution by the Corporation of an agreement to which the Corporation is a party or by which it is bound, providing for any of the events set forth in clauses (a) through (d) above.

“Closing” means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to Section 1(c) of the Underwriting Agreement.

“Closing Date” means the hour and date of delivery and payment for the Securities.

“Commission” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Common Stock” means the Corporation’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

“Common Stock Equivalents” means any securities of the Corporation or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Conversion Amount” means the sum of the Stated Value at issue.

“Conversion Date” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

“Conversion Price” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

“Conversion Shares” means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Fundamental Transaction” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

“GAAP” means United States generally accepted accounting principles.

“Holder” shall have the meaning given such term in Section 2.

“Junior Securities” means the Common Stock and all other Common Stock Equivalents of the Corporation other than those securities which are explicitly senior or pari passu to the Preferred Stock in dividend rights or liquidation preference.

“Liens” means a lien, charge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

“Liquidation” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.

“New York Courts” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(d).

“Notice of Conversion” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

“Original Issue Date” means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Preferred Stock.

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Preferred Stock” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

“Rule 144” means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

“Rule 424” means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“Securities” means the Preferred Stock, the Warrants, the Warrant Shares and the Underlying Shares.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Share Delivery Date” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

“Stated Value” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2, as the same may be increased pursuant to Section 3.

“Subsidiary” means any subsidiary of the Corporation required, on or prior to Original Issue Date, to be listed on Exhibit 21 pursuant to Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Corporation formed or acquired after the date of the Underwriting Agreement.

“Successor Entity” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

“Trading Day” means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange or the OTC Bulletin Board (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transfer Agent” means American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the current transfer agent of the Corporation with a mailing address of 59 Maiden Lane, New York, New York and a facsimile number of 718-236-4588, and any successor transfer agent of the Corporation.

“Underlying Shares” means the shares of Common Stock issued and issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and upon exercise of the Warrants.

“Underwriting Agreement” means the Underwriting Agreement, dated [•], 2015, between the Corporation and Maxim Group LLC, as representative of the several underwriters named in Schedule 1 thereof, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

“VWAP” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the OTC Bulletin Board is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the OTC Bulletin Board, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on the OTC Bulletin Board and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the “Pink Sheets” published by Pink OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Corporation, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Corporation.

“Warrants” shall have the meaning set forth in the Underwriting Agreement.

“Warrant Shares” means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

Section 2. Designation, Amount and Par Value. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (the “Preferred Stock”) and the number of shares so designated shall be up to 145,000 (which shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of a majority of the holders of the Preferred Stock (each, a “Holder” and collectively, the “Holders”). Each share of Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value equal to \$100, subject to increase set forth in Section 3 below (the “Stated Value”).



Section 3. Dividends.

a) Holders shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall pay, dividends on shares of Preferred Stock equal (on an as-if-converted-to-Common-Stock basis) to and in the same form as dividends (other than dividends in the form of Common Stock) actually paid on shares of the Common Stock when, as and if such dividends (other than dividends in the form of Common Stock) are paid on shares of the Common Stock. Other than as set forth in the previous sentence, no other dividends shall be paid on shares of Preferred Stock; and the Corporation shall pay no dividends (other than dividends in the form of Common Stock) on shares of the Common Stock unless it simultaneously complies with the previous sentence.

b) Other Securities. So long as any Preferred Stock shall remain outstanding, the Corporation shall not redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire directly or indirectly more than a de minimis amount of any Junior Securities other than as to repurchases of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents from departing officers or directors, and provided that, while any of the Preferred Stock remains outstanding, such repurchases shall not exceed an aggregate of \$100,000 in any fiscal year from all officers and directors.

Section 4. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided herein or as otherwise required by law, the Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) authorize or create any class of stock ranking as to dividends, redemption or distribution of assets upon a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary, that is senior to the Preferred Stock, (c) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (d) increase the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, or (e) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Section 5. Liquidation. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary (a "Liquidation"), the Holders shall be entitled to receive distributions out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, of the Corporation on a pari passu basis with the holders of Common Stock. The Corporation shall mail written notice of any such Liquidation, not less than 45 days prior to the payment date stated therein, to each Holder.

Section 6. Conversion.

a) Conversions at Option of Holder. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time from and after the Original Issue Date at the option of the Holder thereof, into that number of shares of Common Stock (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6(d)) determined by dividing the Stated Value of such share of Preferred Stock by the Conversion Price. Holders shall effect conversions by providing the Transfer Agent with the form of conversion notice attached hereto as Annex A (a "Notice of Conversion"). Each Notice of Conversion shall specify the number of shares of Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the date the applicable Holder delivers by facsimile such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation (such date, the "Conversion Date"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Transfer Agent is deemed delivered hereunder. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required. To effect conversions of shares of Preferred Stock, a Holder shall not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing the shares of Preferred Stock unless all of the shares of Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock or redeemed in accordance with the terms hereof shall be canceled and shall not be reissued.

b) Conversion Price. The conversion price for the Preferred Stock shall equal \$[•], subject to adjustment herein (the "Conversion Price").

c) Mechanics of Conversion

i. Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. Not later than three (3) Trading Days after each Conversion Date (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder (A) the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock, which Conversion Shares shall be free of restrictive legends and trading restrictions (including, if the Corporation has given continuous notice pursuant to Section 3(b) for payment of dividends in shares of Common Stock at least 20 Trading Days prior to the date on which the Notice of Conversion is delivered to the Corporation, shares of Common Stock representing the payment of accrued dividends otherwise determined pursuant to Section 3(a) but assuming that the Dividend Notice Period is the 20 Trading Days period immediately prior to the date on which the Notice of Conversion is delivered to the Corporation and excluding for such issuance the condition that the Corporation deliver the Dividend Share Amount as to such dividend payment prior to the commencement of the Dividend Notice Period), and (B) a bank check in the amount of accrued and unpaid dividends (if the Corporation has elected or is required to pay accrued dividends in cash). The Corporation shall use its best efforts to deliver the Conversion Shares electronically through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions.

ii. Failure to Deliver Conversion Shares. If, in the case of any Notice of Conversion, such Conversion Shares are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the Share Delivery Date, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Corporation at any time on or before its receipt of Conversion Shares, to rescind such Conversion, in which event the Corporation shall promptly return to the Holder any original Preferred Stock certificate delivered to the Corporation and the Holder shall promptly return to the Corporation the Conversion Shares issued to such Holder pursuant to the rescinded Conversion Notice.

iii. Obligation Absolute; Partial Liquidated Damages. The Corporation's obligation to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof is absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by a Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by such Holder or any other Person of any obligation to the Corporation or any violation or alleged violation of law by such Holder or any other person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Corporation to such Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Corporation of any such action that the Corporation may have against such Holder. In the event a Holder shall elect to convert any or all of the Stated Value of its Preferred Stock, the Corporation may not refuse conversion based on any claim that such Holder or any one associated or affiliated with such Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder, restraining and/or enjoining conversion of all or part of the Preferred Stock of such Holder shall have been sought and obtained, and the Corporation posts a surety bond for the benefit of such Holder in the amount of 150% of the Stated Value of Preferred Stock which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, the Corporation shall issue Conversion Shares and, if applicable, cash, upon a properly noticed conversion. If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder such Conversion Shares pursuant to Section 6(c)(i) on the second Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date applicable to such conversion, the Corporation shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$5,000 of Stated Value of Preferred Stock being converted, \$50 per Trading Day (increasing to \$100 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day and increasing to \$200 per Trading Day on the sixth Trading Day after such damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such second Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date until such Conversion Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such conversion. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit a Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Corporation fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 6(c)(i), and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Corporation shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Corporation had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 6(c)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation's failure to timely deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and payment of dividends on the Preferred Stock, each as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 7) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock and payment of dividends hereunder. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

vi. Fractional Shares. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall round up to the next whole share.

vii. Transfer Taxes and Expenses. The issuance of Conversion Shares on conversion of this Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such Conversion Shares, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such Conversion Shares upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such Conversion Shares unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion.

viii. Transfer Restrictions. The Corporation registered the issuance and sale of the Preferred Stock and the Underlying Shares in the registration statement relating to the offer and sale of the Securities on the Original Issue Date (the "Registration Statement"). The Corporation will use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and the current status of the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement or to file and maintain the effectiveness of another registration statement and another current prospectus covering the Preferred Stock and the Underlying Shares at any time that the Preferred Stock may be converted. However, if, at the time of the surrender of any certificate representing shares of Preferred Stock in connection with any transfer of such Preferred Stock, the transfer of such Preferred Stock shall not be either (i) registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and under applicable state securities or blue sky laws or (ii) eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144, the Corporation may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer, that the Holder provide to the Corporation an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably acceptable to the Corporation, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration under the Securities Act.

d) Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Corporation shall not effect any conversion of the Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Stated Value of Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Corporation subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, the Preferred Stock or the Warrants) beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 6(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 6(d) applies, the determination of whether the Preferred Stock is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates) and of how many shares of Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates) and how many shares of the Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Corporation each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Corporation shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 6(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Corporation's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Corporation or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Corporation shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Corporation, including the Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. A Holder, upon not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Corporation (which notice may not be waived), may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 6(d) applicable to its Series D Preferred Stock provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Series D Preferred Stock held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 6(d) shall continue to apply. Any such increase or decrease will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Corporation and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 6(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Preferred Stock.

Section 7. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If the Corporation, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Corporation upon conversion of, or payment of a dividend on, this Preferred Stock), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Corporation, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) outstanding immediately before such event, and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) [RESERVED]

c) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7(a) above, if at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder of will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Preferred Stock is outstanding, if the Corporation declares or makes any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Preferred Stock, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete Conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on Conversion hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).



e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, (i) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another Person, (ii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of this Preferred Stock, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Corporation, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Corporation shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Corporation or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The Corporation shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Corporation is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the holder of this Preferred Stock, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Preferred Stock a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Preferred Stock which is convertible for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Preferred Stock) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Preferred Stock immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designation referring to the "Corporation" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Corporation and shall assume all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Corporation herein.

f) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 7, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to the Holders.

i. Adjustment to Conversion Price. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 7, the Corporation shall promptly deliver to each Holder a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Corporation shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Corporation shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Corporation shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) the Corporation shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, then, in each case, the Corporation shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered to each Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Corporation, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation or any of the Subsidiaries, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to convert the Conversion Amount of this Preferred Stock (or any part hereof) during the 20-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 8. Miscellaneous.

a) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Corporation, at the address set forth above **Attention:** Thomas Higgins, facsimile number (718) 890-1556, or such other facsimile number or address as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 9. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation, or if no such facsimile number or address appears on the books of the Corporation, at the principal place of business of such Holder. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

b) Absolute Obligation. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages, accrued dividends and accrued interest, as applicable, on the shares of Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

c) Lost or Mutilated Preferred Stock Certificate. If a Holder's Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation.

d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each Holder agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of any transactions contemplated by this Certificate of Designations shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each Holder hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each Holder hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such Holder at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. Each Holder hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or the transactions contemplated hereby. If any Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Certificate of Designation, then the prevailing Holder in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other Holder for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

e) Waiver. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation on any other occasion. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder must be in writing.

f) Severability. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.

g) Next Business Day. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

h) Headings. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

i) Status of Converted or Redeemed Preferred Stock. If any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.

\*\*\*\*\*

RESOLVED, FURTHER, that the Chairman, the president or any vice-president, and the secretary or any assistant secretary, of the Corporation be and they hereby are authorized and directed to prepare and file this Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations in accordance with the foregoing resolution and the provisions of Delaware law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Certificate on [•], 2015.

---

Name: Thomas T. Higgins

Title: Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

ANNEX A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER IN ORDER TO CONVERT SHARES OF PREFERRED STOCK)

The undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock indicated below into shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), of NeuroMetrix, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), according to the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto and is delivering herewith such certificates and opinions as may be required by the Corporation. No fee will be charged to the Holders for any conversion, except for any such transfer taxes.

Conversion calculations:

Date to Effect Conversion: \_\_\_\_\_

Number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to Conversion: \_\_\_\_\_

Number of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted: \_\_\_\_\_

Stated Value of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted: \_\_\_\_\_

Number of shares of Common Stock to be Issued: \_\_\_\_\_

Applicable Conversion Price: \_\_\_\_\_

Number of shares of Preferred Stock subsequent to Conversion: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for Delivery: \_\_\_\_\_

or

DWAC Instructions:

Broker no: \_\_\_\_\_

Account no: \_\_\_\_\_

[HOLDER]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

May 15, 2015

NeuroMetrix, Inc.  
1000 Winter Street  
Waltham, Massachusetts 02451

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to NeuroMetrix, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), in connection with the preparation and filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) of a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-188133) (the “Registration Statement”). This opinion is furnished to you in connection with the filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission under the Securities Act, in which the Company is registering 145,000 units (the “Units”) to purchase (i) up to an aggregate of 145,000 shares (the “Preferred Shares”) of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the “Series B Preferred Stock”) and (ii) warrants to purchase up to 11,455,000 shares of the Company’s Common Stock (the “Offering Warrants”). The Registration Statement also registers (i) 11,455,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock (the “Conversion Shares”), 11,455,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Offering Warrants, (iii) warrants to purchase 286,375 shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Underwriters (the “Underwriter Warrants” and together with the Offering Warrants, the “Warrants”) and (iv) 286,375 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Underwriter Warrants. The Preferred Shares and Offering Warrants are being offered and sold pursuant to an Underwriting Agreement to be entered into between the Company and Maxim Group LLC, as representative for the underwriters (the “Underwriting Agreement”), which Underwriting Agreement was filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. The shares of Common Stock to be issued by the Company upon the exercise of the Warrants are hereinafter collectively referred to as the “Warrant Shares” (together with the Conversion Shares, the “Shares”). The Shares also include share purchase rights (the “Share Purchase Rights”) under the Company’s Shareholder Rights Agreement dated March 7, 2007, as amended, between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent (the “Shareholder Rights Agreement”) that may be issued at a future date in accordance with the terms of the Shareholder Rights Agreement.

In connection with this opinion, we have examined the Company’s Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and Amended and Restated Bylaws, both as currently in effect; the Shareholder Rights Agreement; the minutes of all pertinent meetings of the directors of the Company relating to the Registration Statement, the Underwriting Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby; such other records of the corporate proceedings of the Company and certificates of the Company’s officers as we have deemed relevant; and the Registration Statement and the exhibits thereto.

**Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.**

BOSTON | LONDON | LOS ANGELES | NEW YORK | SAN DIEGO | SAN FRANCISCO | STAMFORD | WASHINGTON

---



May 15, 2015

Page 2

In our examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of natural persons, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as certified or photostatic copies and the authenticity of the originals of such copies.

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the limitations set forth below, we are of the opinion that (i) upon filing of the Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Certificate of Designation") with the Delaware Secretary of State, the Units, when issued and delivered by the Company in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Underwriting Agreement, will be duly and validly issued and will represent binding obligations of the Company pursuant to the laws of the State of Delaware, (ii) upon filing of the Certificate of Designation with the Delaware Secretary of State, the Preferred Shares that will be sold as part of the Units have been duly authorized for issuance and, when the Preferred Shares are issued and paid for in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Underwriting Agreement, the Preferred Shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; (iii) the Offering Warrants that will be sold as part of the Units, when issued and delivered by the Company in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Underwriting Agreement, will be duly and validly issued, and will represent binding obligations of the Company pursuant to the laws of the State of Delaware and the State of New York; (iv) the Underwriter Warrants, when issued and delivered by the Company, will be duly and validly issued, and will represent binding obligations of the Company pursuant to the laws of the State of Delaware and the State of New York; (v) the Shares, when issued and delivered by the Company upon conversion of the Preferred Shares or exercise of the Warrants (and payment therefor as contemplated by the Warrants), will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; and (vi) the Share Purchase Rights will be duly and validly issued.

In rendering our opinion regarding the Share Purchase Rights, we have assumed that the Board of Directors of the Company has acted and will act in accordance with its fiduciary duties with respect to the administration of the Shareholder Rights Agreement and the issuance of the Share Purchase Rights thereunder. In connection with the foregoing, our opinion does not address the determination a court of competent jurisdiction may make regarding whether the Board of Directors of the Company would be required to redeem or terminate, or take other action with respect to, the Share Purchase Rights at some future time. Further, our opinion addresses the Shareholder Rights Agreement and the Share Purchase Rights in their entirety and not any particular provision of them, and it is not settled whether the invalidity of any particular provision would invalidate the Share Purchase Rights in their entirety.

Our opinion is limited to the laws of the State of Delaware (including the applicable provisions of the Delaware Constitution and the reported judicial decisions interpreting such laws), the laws of the State of New York (including applicable provisions of the New York Constitution and the reported judicial decisions interpreting those laws) and the United States Federal Laws, and we express no opinion with respect to the laws of any other jurisdiction. No opinion is expressed herein with respect to the qualification of the Shares under the securities or blue sky laws of any state or any foreign jurisdiction.

---

May 15, 2015

Page 3

Please note that we are opining only as to the matters expressly set forth herein, and no opinion should be inferred as to any other matters. This opinion is based upon statutes, rule regulations and judicial decisions existing on the date hereof, and we disclaim any obligation to advise you of any change in any of these sources of law or legal or factual developments after the date hereof which might affect any matters or opinions set forth herein.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion with the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act and to the use of this Firm's name therein and in the related prospectus under the caption "Legal Matters." In giving such consent, we do not hereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

---

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in this Amendment No. 11 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of our report dated February 25, 2015 relating to the financial statements and financial statement schedule, which appears in NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Boston, Massachusetts

May 15 , 2015

---